

# Ghi chú của một coder

Vũ Anh

Tháng 01 năm 2018

# Mục lục

Mục lục	5
<b>I Lập trình</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1 Giới thiệu</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1 Các vấn đề lập trình	7
1.1.1 Introduction	7
1.1.2 Data Structure	8
1.1.3 OOP	8
1.1.4 Networking	8
1.1.5 Sample Project Ideas	8
1.2 How to ask a question	9
1.3 Các vấn đề lập trình	9
1.4 Các mô hình lập trình	9
1.5 Testing	11
1.6 Logging	13
1.7 Lập trình hàm	14
1.8 Lập trình song song	14
1.9 IDE	15
<b>2 Python</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 Giới thiệu	17
2.2 Cài đặt	17
2.2.1 Trên Windows	17
2.3 Cơ bản	18
2.4 Cú pháp cơ bản	18
2.4.1 Print, print	18
2.4.2 Conditional	18
2.4.3 Loop	19
2.4.4 While Loop	19
2.4.5 For Loop	19
2.5 Yield and Generators	21
2.6 Cấu trúc dữ liệu	25
2.6.1 Number	25
2.6.2 Collection	26
2.6.3 String	28
2.6.4 Datetime	29

2.6.5	Object	30
2.7	Lập trình hướng đối tượng	30
2.7.1	Classes and Objects	30
2.7.2	self	31
2.7.3	Abstract Classes	33
2.7.4	Metaclasses	34
2.7.5	Design Patterns	37
2.8	File System & IO	39
2.8.1	JSON	39
2.9	XML	40
2.10	Operating System	41
2.10.1	File Operations	41
2.10.2	CLI	42
2.11	Networking	42
2.12	Concurrency and Parallelism	42
2.13	Event Based Programming	46
2.14	Web Development	47
2.15	Logging	49
2.16	Configuration	50
2.17	Command Line	50
2.18	Testing	51
2.19	IDE Debugging	51
2.20	Package Manager	53
2.21	Environment	54
2.21.1	Create	55
2.21.2	Clone	56
2.21.3	List	56
2.21.4	Remove	56
2.21.5	Share	56
2.22	Module	57
2.23	Production	58
2.24	Quản lý gói với Anaconda	58
2.25	Test với python	59
2.26	Xây dựng docs với readthedocs và sphinx	59
2.27	Pycharm Pycharm	63
<b>3</b>	<b>C++</b>	<b>64</b>
3.1	Get Started	64
3.2	Basic Syntax	65
3.3	Cấu trúc dữ liệu	65
3.4	Lập trình hướng đối tượng	67
3.5	Cơ sở dữ liệu	67
3.6	Testing	68
3.7	IDE Debugging	69
<b>4</b>	<b>Javascript</b>	<b>70</b>
4.1	Installation	70
4.2	IDE	70
4.3	Basic Syntax	70
4.4	Data Structure	72

4.4.1	Number	72
4.4.2	String	73
4.4.3	Collection	75
4.4.4	Datetime	75
4.4.5	Boolean	75
4.4.6	Object	75
4.5	OOP	75
4.6	Networking	77
4.7	Logging	77
4.8	Documentation	77
4.9	Error Handling	78
4.10	Testing	80
4.11	Package Manager	80
4.12	Build Tool	81
4.13	Make Module	81
<b>5</b>	<b>Java</b>	<b>82</b>
5.1	Get Started	82
5.2	Basic Syntax	82
5.3	Data Structure	87
5.4	OOP	87
5.4.1	Classes	87
5.4.2	Encapsulation	91
5.4.3	Inheritance	91
5.4.4	Polymorphism	93
5.4.5	Abstraction	95
5.5	File System IO	97
5.6	Error Handling	101
5.7	Logging	106
5.8	IDE	107
5.9	Package Manager	107
5.10	Build Tool	108
5.11	Production	108
<b>6</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>111</b>
7.1	R Courses	111
7.2	Everything you need to know about R	112
<b>8</b>	<b>Scala</b>	<b>114</b>
8.1	Installation	114
8.2	IDE	114
8.3	Basic Syntax	114
<b>9</b>	<b>NodeJS</b>	<b>116</b>
9.1	Get Started	116
9.2	Basic Syntax	117
9.3	File System IO	117
9.4	Package Manager	122

9.5 Command Line . . . . .	123
<b>10 Octave</b>	<b>125</b>
10.1 Matrix . . . . .	125
<b>11 Toolbox</b>	<b>127</b>
11.1 Vim . . . . .	128
11.2 Virtual Box . . . . .	130
11.3 VMWare . . . . .	131
 <b>II Khoa học dữ liệu</b>	 <b>134</b>
<b>12 Học sâu</b>	<b>135</b>
12.1 Deep Feedforward Networks . . . . .	135
12.2 Tài liệu Deep Learning . . . . .	137
12.3 Các layer trong deep learning . . . . .	137
12.3.1 Sparse Layers . . . . .	137
12.3.2 Convolution Layers . . . . .	137
12.4 Recurrent Neural Networks . . . . .	138
12.4.1 What are RNNs? . . . . .	138
12.4.2 What can RNNs do? . . . . .	139
12.4.3 Training RNNs . . . . .	140
<b>13 Pytorch</b>	<b>142</b>
13.1 So sánh giữa Tensorflow và Pytorch? . . . . .	142
<b>14 Tensorflow</b>	<b>144</b>
14.1 Cài đặt Tensorflow trong Windows . . . . .	144
14.2 Cài đặt tensorflow trong Ubuntu 16.04 . . . . .	145
 <b>III Linh tinh</b>	 <b>146</b>
<b>15 Nghiên cứu</b>	<b>147</b>
15.1 Các công cụ . . . . .	147
15.1.1 Google Scholar & Semantic Scholar . . . . .	147
15.1.2 Mendeley . . . . .	147
15.1.3 Hội nghị và tạp chí . . . . .	147
15.1.4 Câu chuyện của Scihub . . . . .	148
15.2 Làm sao để nghiên cứu tốt . . . . .	148
15.3 Sách giáo khoa . . . . .	148
15.4 Lược lật . . . . .	149
15.5 Thuyết trình . . . . .	149
<b>16 Nghề lập trình</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>17 Latex</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>18 Chào hàng</b>	<b>153</b>

<i>MỤC LỤC</i>	5
<b>19 Phát triển phần mềm</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>20 Phương pháp làm việc</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>21 Làm sao để thành công?</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>22 Đặt tên email</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>23 Agile</b>	<b>159</b>
23.1 Introduction . . . . .	159
23.2 Team . . . . .	160
23.3 Artifacts . . . . .	162
23.4 Meetings . . . . .	162
<b>24 Docker</b>	<b>166</b>
24.1 Get Started . . . . .	166
24.2 Dev . . . . .	168
24.3 Dockerfile . . . . .	168
24.4 Container . . . . .	169
24.5 Compose . . . . .	170
24.6 Swarm . . . . .	171
24.7 UCP . . . . .	172
24.8 Labs . . . . .	172
24.9 GUI . . . . .	173
<b>25 Lean</b>	<b>175</b>
25.1 Lean Canvas . . . . .	175
25.2 Workflow . . . . .	175
25.3 Validated Learning . . . . .	176
<b>Tài liệu</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>Chỉ mục</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>Ghi chú</b>	<b>179</b>

# Phần I

## Lập trình

# Chương 1

## Giới thiệu

### 1.1 Các vấn đề lập trình

I will to do crazy and dummy things, I will rewrite article for basic languages  
(which tutorialpoints do very goods)

Each language I will cover these concepts:

Table of content

code/

1. introduction
2. syntax
3. data structure
4. oop
5. networking
6. os
7. parallel
8. event based
9. error handling
10. logging
11. configuration
12. documentation
13. test
14. ui
15. web
16. database
17. ide
18. package manager
19. build tool
20. make module
21. production (docker)

#### 1.1.1 Introduction

Installation (environment, IDE)

Hello world

Courses



Resources

### **Syntax**

variables and expressions

conditional

loops and Iteration

functions

define, use

parameters

scope of variables

anonymous functions

callbacks

self-invoking functions, inner functions

functions that return functions, functions that redefined themselves

closures

naming convention

comment convention

### **1.1.2 Data Structure**

Number

String

Collection

DateTime

Boolean

Object

### **1.1.3 OOP**

Classes Objects

Inheritance

Encapsulation

Abstraction

Polymorphism

For OOP Example: see Python: OOP

### **1.1.4 Networking**

REST (example with chat app sender, receiver, message)

### **1.1.5 Sample Project Ideas**

Guess My Number Game

Create Analog Clock

Create Pong Game

Create flappy bird

## 1.2 How to ask a question

Focus on questions about an actual problem you have faced. Include details about what you have tried and exactly what you are trying to do.

Ask about...

Specific programming problems

Software algorithms

Coding techniques

Software development tools

Not all questions work well in our format. Avoid questions that are primarily opinion-based, or that are likely to generate discussion rather than answers.

Don't ask about...

Questions you haven't tried to find an answer for (show your work!)

Product or service recommendations or comparisons

Requests for lists of things, polls, opinions, discussions, etc.

Anything not directly related to writing computer programs

## 1.3 Các vấn đề lập trình

Generic

KISS (Keep It Simple Stupid)

YAGNI

Do The Simplest Thing That Could Possibly Work

Keep Things DRY

Code For The Maintainer

Avoid Premature Optimization

Inter-Module/Class

Minimise Coupling

Law of Demeter

Composition Over Inheritance

Orthogonality

Module/Class

Maximise Cohesion

Liskov Substitution Principle

Open/Closed Principle

Single Responsibility Principle

Hide Implementation Details

Curly's Law

Software Quality Laws

First Law of Software Quality

## 1.4 Các mô hình lập trình

Main paradigm approaches 1

1. Imperative

Description:

Computation as statements that directly change a program state (datafields)

Main Characteristics:

Direct assignments, common data structures, global variables

Critics: Edsger W. Dijkstra, Michael A. Jackson

Examples: Assembly, C, C++, Java, PHP, Python

## 2. Structured

Description:

A style of imperative programming with more logical program structure

Main Characteristics:

Structograms, indentation, either no, or limited use of, goto statements

Examples: C, C++, Java, Python

## 3. Procedural

Description:

Derived from structured programming, based on the concept of modular programming or the procedure call

Main Characteristics:

Local variables, sequence, selection, iteration, and modularization

Examples: C, C++, Lisp, PHP, Python

## 4. Functional

Description:

Treats computation as the evaluation of mathematical functions avoiding state and mutable data

Main Characteristics:

Lambda calculus, compositionality, formula, recursion, referential transparency, no side effects

Examples: Clojure, Coffeescript, Elixir, Erlang, F, Haskell, Lisp, Python, Scala, SequenceL, SML

## 5. Event-driven including time driven

Description:

Program flow is determined mainly by events, such as mouse clicks or interrupts including timer

Main Characteristics:

Main loop, event handlers, asynchronous processes

Examples: Javascript, ActionScript, Visual Basic

## 6. Object-oriented

Description:

Treats datafields as objects manipulated through pre-defined methods only

Main Characteristics:

Objects, methods, message passing, information hiding, data abstraction, encapsulation, polymorphism, inheritance, serialization-marshalling

Examples: Common Lisp, C++, C, Eiffel, Java, PHP, Python, Ruby, Scala

## 7. Declarative

Description:

Defines computation logic without defining its detailed control flow

Main Characteristics:

4GLs, spreadsheets, report program generators

Examples: SQL, regular expressions, CSS, Prolog

## 8. Automata-based programming

Description:

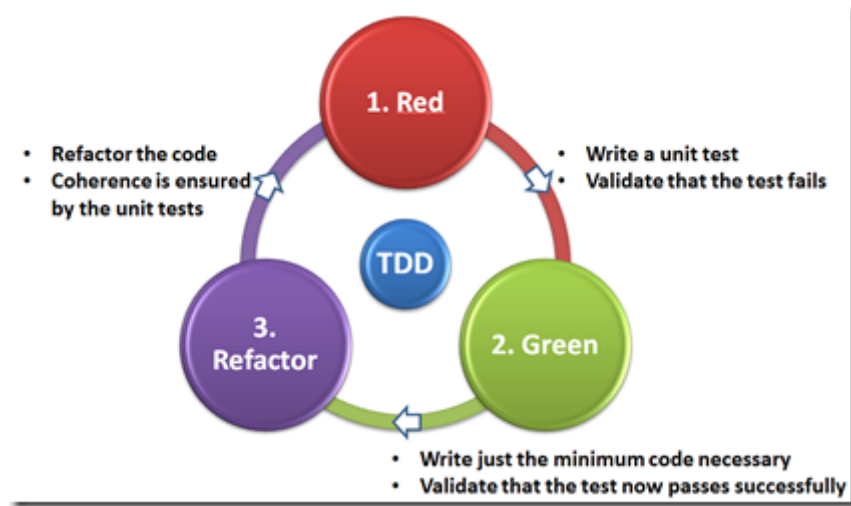
Treats programs as a model of a finite state machine or any other formal automata

Main Characteristics:

State enumeration, control variable, state changes, isomorphism, state transition table

Examples: AsmL

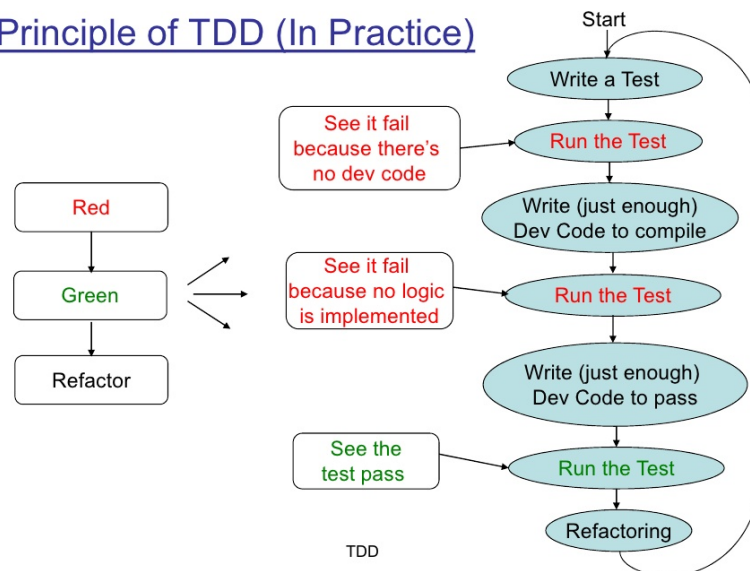
## 1.5 Testing



1. Definition 1 2

Test-driven development (TDD) is a software development process that relies on the repetition of a very short development cycle:

### Principle of TDD (In Practice)



Step 1: First the developer writes an (initially failing) automated test case that

defines a desired improvement or new function,

Step 2: Then produces the minimum amount of code to pass that test,

Step 3: Finally refactors the new code to acceptable standards.

Kent Beck, who is credited with having developed or 'rediscovered' the technique, stated in 2003 that TDD encourages simple designs and inspires confidence.

## 2. Principles 2

Kent Beck defines

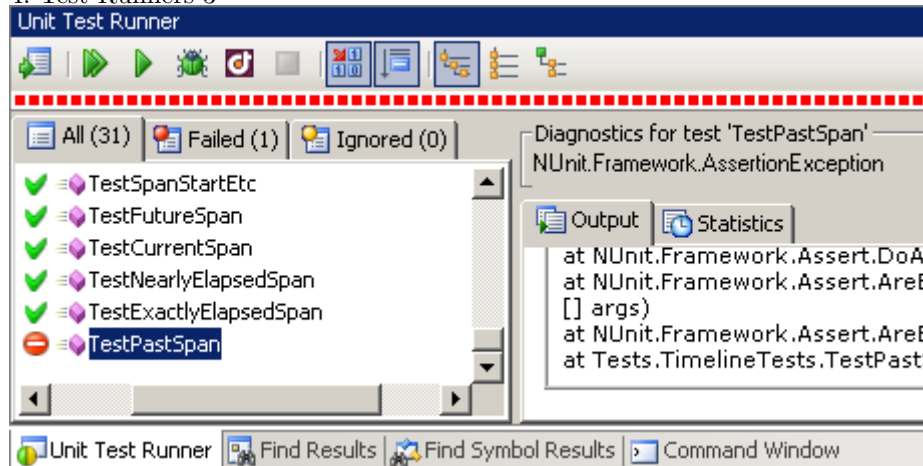
Never with a single line of code unless you have a failing automated test. Eliminate duplication Red: (Automated test fail) Green (Automated test pass because dev code has been written) Refactor (Eliminate duplication, Clean the code)

## 3. Assertions Assert Framework

Numeric	Array	String	Exception
12, 34.5	[1, 2, 3] [4, 5, 6]	"hello" "world"	IOException TypeErrorException
areEqual	areEqual	areEqual	assertRaises
greaterThan	contains	startsWith	expected=Exception
lessThan	hasLength	endsWith	fail

Assert that the expected results have occurred. [code lang="java"] @Test public void test() assertEquals(2, 1 + 1); [/code]

## 4. Test Runners 3



When testing a large real-world web app there may be tens or hundreds of test cases, and we certainly don't want to run each one manually. In such as scenario we need to use a test runner to find and execute the tests for us, and in this article we'll explore just that.

A test runner provides the a good basis for a real testing framework. A test runner is designed to run tests, tag tests with attributes (annotations), and provide reporting and other features.

In general you break your tests up into 3 standard sections; setUp(), tests, and tearDown(), typical for a test runner setup.

The setUp() and tearDown() methods are run automatically for every test, and contain respectively:

The setup steps you need to take before running the test, such as unlocking the screen and killing open apps. The cooldown steps you need to run after the test, such as closing the Marionette session.

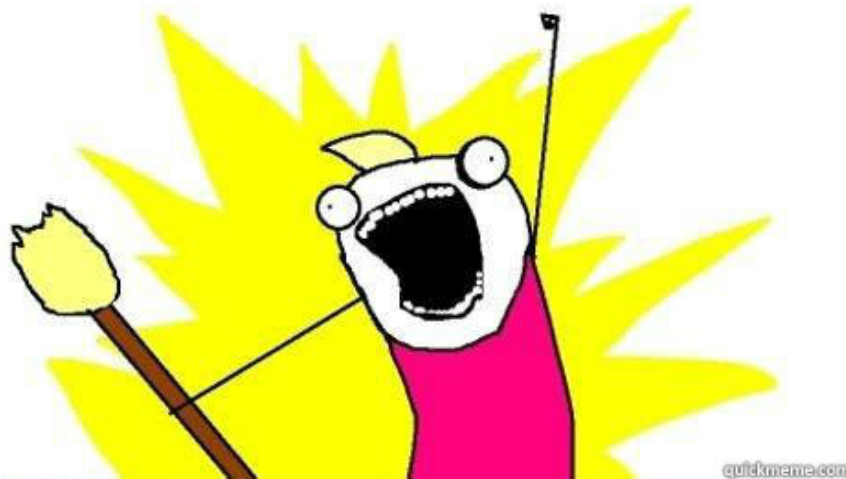
#### 5. Test Frameworks

Language Test Frameworks C++/VisualStudio C++: Test Web Service rest-assured Web UI SeleniumHQ

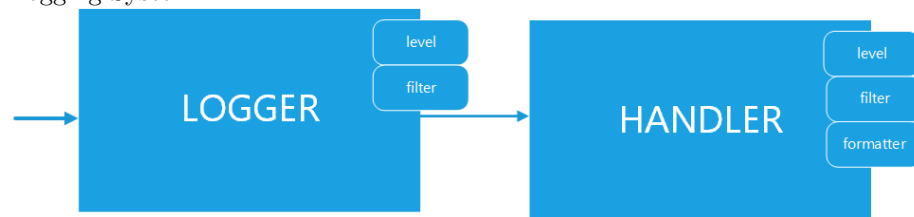
## 1.6 Logging

Logging is the process of recording application actions and state to a secondary interface.

# LOG ALL THE THINGS



Logging System



Levels

Level When it's used DEBUG Detailed information, typically of interest only when diagnosing problems. INFO Confirmation that things are working as expected. WARNING An indication that something unexpected happened, or indicative of some problem in the near future (e.g. 'disk space low'). The software is still working as expected. ERROR

Due to a more serious problem, the software has not been able to perform some function. **CRITICAL** A serious error, indicating that the program itself may be unable to continue running. **Best Practices** 2 4 5 Logging should always be considered when handling an exception but should never take the place of a real handler. Keep all logging code in your production code. Have an ability to enable more/less detailed logging in production, preferably per subsystem and without restarting your program. Make logs easy to parse by grep and by eye. Stick to several common fields at the beginning of each line. Identify time, severity, and subsystem in every line. Clearly formulate the message. Make every log message easy to map to its source code line. If an error happens, try to collect and log as much information as possible. It may take long but it's OK because normal processing has failed anyway. Not having to wait when the same condition happens in production with a debugger attached is priceless.

## 1.7 Lập trình hàm

Functional Without mutable variables, assignment, conditional

**Advantages** 1 Most functional languages provide a nice, protected environment, somewhat like JavaLanguage. It's good to be able to catch exceptions instead of having CoreDumps in stability-critical applications. FP encourages safe ways of programming. I've never seen an OffByOne mistake in a functional program, for example... I've seen one. Adding two lengths to get an index but one of them was zero-indexed. Easy to discover though. – AnonymousDonor Functional programs tend to be much more terse than their ImperativeLanguage counterparts. Often this leads to enhanced programmer productivity. FP encourages quick prototyping. As such, I think it is the best software design paradigm for ExtremeProgrammers... but what do I know. FP is modular in the dimension of functionality, where ObjectOrientedProgramming is modular in the dimension of different components. Generic routines (also provided by CeePlusPlus) with easy syntax. ParametricPolymorphism The ability to have your cake and eat it. Imagine you have a complex OO system processing messages - every component might make state changes depending on the message and then forward the message to some objects it has links to. Wouldn't it be just too cool to be able to easily roll back every change if some object deep in the call hierarchy decided the message is flawed? How about having a history of different states? Many housekeeping tasks made for you: deconstructing data structures (PatternMatching), storing variable bindings (LexicalScope with closures), strong typing (TypeInference), \* GarbageCollection, storage allocation, whether to use boxed (pointer-to-value) or unboxed (value directly) representation... Safe multithreading! Immutable data structures are not subject to data race conditions, and consequently don't have to be protected by locks. If you are always allocating new objects, rather than destructively manipulating existing ones, the locking can be hidden in the allocation and GarbageCollection system.

## 1.8 Lập trình song song

Paralell/Concurrency Programming 1. Callback Pattern 2 Callback functions are derived from a programming paradigm known as functional programming.

At a fundamental level, functional programming specifies the use of functions as arguments. Functional programming was—and still is, though to a much lesser extent today—seen as an esoteric technique of specially trained, master programmers.

Fortunately, the techniques of functional programming have been elucidated so that mere mortals like you and me can understand and use them with ease. One of the chief techniques in functional programming happens to be callback functions. As you will read shortly, implementing callback functions is as easy as passing regular variables as arguments. This technique is so simple that I wonder why it is mostly covered in advanced JavaScript topics.

```
[code lang="javascript"] function getN() return 10;
var n = getN();
function getAsyncN(callback) setTimeout(function() callback(10); , 1000);
function afterGetAsyncN(result) var n = 10; console.log(n);
getAsyncN(afterGetAsyncN); [/code]
```

2. Promise Pattern 1 3 What is a promise? The core idea behind promises is that a promise represents the result of an asynchronous operation.

A promise is in one of three different states:

pending - The initial state of a promise. fulfilled - The state of a promise representing a successful operation. rejected - The state of a promise representing a failed operation. Once a promise is fulfilled or rejected, it is immutable (i.e. it can never change again).

```
function aPromise(message){
  return new Promise(function( fulfill , reject ){
    if(message == "success"){
      fulfill ("it is a success Promise");
    } if(message == "fail"){
      reject ("it is a fail Promise");
    }
  });
}
```

Usage:

```
aPromise("success").then(function(successMessage){
  console.log(successMessage) }, function(failMessage){
  // it is a success Promise
  console.log(failMessage)
})

aPromise("fail").then(function(successMessage){
  console.log(successMessage) }, function(failMessage){
  console.log(failMessage)
}) // it is a fail Promise
```

## 1.9 IDE

An integrated development environment (IDE) is a software application that provides comprehensive facilities to computer programmers for software devel-



opment. An IDE normally consists of a source code editor, build automation tools and a debugger. Most modern IDEs have intelligent code completion.

1. Navigation

Word Navigation Line Navigation File Navigation

2. Editing

Auto Complete Code Complete Multicursor Template (Snippets)

3. Formatting

Debugging Custom Rendering for Object

## Chương 2

# Python

Hướng dẫn online tại <http://magizbox.com/training/python/site/>

01/11/2017  
Thích python  
vì nó quá đơn  
giản (và quá  
đẹp).

### 2.1 Giới thiệu

**Python** is a general-purpose interpreted, interactive, object-oriented, and high-level programming language. It was created by Guido van Rossum during 1985-1990. Like Perl, Python source code is also available under the GNU General Public License (GPL). This tutorial gives enough understanding on Python programming language.

**Python is Interpreted:** Python is processed at runtime by the interpreter. You do not need to compile your program before executing it. This is similar to PERL and PHP.

**Python is Interactive:** You can actually sit at a Python prompt and interact with the interpreter directly to write your programs.

**Python is Object-Oriented:** Python supports Object-Oriented style or technique of programming that encapsulates code within objects.

**Python is Beginner Friendly:** Python is a great language for the beginner-level programmers and supports the development of a wide range of applications from simple text processing to WWW browsers to games.

**Sách**

[Tập hợp các sách python](#)

**Khoá học**

[Tập hợp các khóa học python](#)

**Tham khảo**

[Top 10 Python Libraries Of 2015](#)

### 2.2 Cài đặt

#### 2.2.1 Trên Windows

**Anaconda 4.3.0**

Anaconda is BSD licensed which gives you permission to use Anaconda commercially and for redistribution.

1. Download the installer  
 2. Optional: Verify data integrity with MD5 or SHA-256 3. Double-click the .exe file to install Anaconda and follow the instructions on the screen  
 Python 3.6 version 64-BIT INSTALLER Python 2.7 version 64-BIT INSTALLER  
 Step 2. Discover the Map  
<https://docs.python.org/2/library/index.html>

### Trên CentOS

Developer tools The Development tools will allow you to build and compile software from source code. Tools for building RPMs are also included, as well as source code management tools like Git, SVN, and CVS.

```
yum groupinstall "Development tools"
yum install zlib-devel
yum install bzip2-devel
yum install openssl-devel
yum install ncurses-devel
yum install sqlite-devel
```

Python Anaconda Anaconda is BSD licensed which gives you permission to use Anaconda commercially and for redistribution.

```
cd /opt
wget --no-check-certificate https://www.python.org/ftp/python/2.7.6/
  ↪ Python-2.7.6.tar.xz
tar xf Python-2.7.6.tar.xz
cd Python-2.7.6
./configure --prefix=/usr/local
make && make altinstall
## link
ln -s /usr/local/bin/python2.7 /usr/local/bin/python
# final check
which python
python -V
# install Anaconda
cd ~/Downloads
wget https://repo.continuum.io/archive/Anaconda-2.3.0-Linux-x86_64
  ↪ .sh
bash ~/Downloads/Anaconda-2.3.0-Linux-x86_64.sh
```

## 2.3 Cơ bản

## 2.4 Cú pháp cơ bản

### 2.4.1 Print, print

```
print "Hello World"
```

### 2.4.2 Conditional

```

if you_smart:
    print "learn python"
else:
    print "go away"

```

### 2.4.3 Loop

In general, statements are executed sequentially: The first statement in a function is executed first, followed by the second, and so on. There may be a situation when you need to execute a block of code several number of times.

Programming languages provide various control structures that allow for more complicated execution paths. A loop statement allows us to execute a statement or group of statements multiple times. The following diagram illustrates a loop statement

Python programming language provides following types of loops to handle looping requirements.

**while loop** Repeats a statement or group of statements while a given condition is TRUE. It tests the condition before executing the loop body. **for loop** Executes a sequence of statements multiple times and abbreviates the code that manages the loop variable. **nested loops** You can use one or more loop inside any another while, for or do..while loop.

### 2.4.4 While Loop

A while loop statement in Python programming language repeatedly executes a target statement as long as a given condition is true.

Syntax

The syntax of a while loop in Python programming language is

```

while expression:
    statement(s)

```

Example

```

count = 0
while count < 9:
    print 'The count is:', count
    count += 1
print "Good bye!"

```

### 2.4.5 For Loop

It has the ability to iterate over the items of any sequence, such as a list or a string.

Syntax

```

for iterating_var in sequence:
    statements(s)

```

If a sequence contains an expression list, it is evaluated first. Then, the first item in the sequence is assigned to the iterating variable *iterating\_var*. Next, the statements block is executed. Each iteration

Example

```

for i in range(10):
    print "hello", i

for letter in 'Python':
    print 'Current letter :', letter

fruits = ['banana', 'apple', 'mango']
for fruit in fruits:
    print 'Current fruit :', fruit

print "Good bye!"

```

Yield and Generator

Yield is a keyword that is used like return, except the function will return a generator.

```

def createGenerator():
    yield 1
    yield 2
    yield 3

mygenerator = createGenerator() # create a generator
print(mygenerator) # mygenerator is an object!
# <generator object createGenerator at 0xb7555c34>
for i in mygenerator:
    print(i)
# 1
# 2
# 3

```

Visit Yield and Generator explained for more information

Functions

Variable-length arguments

```

def functionname([formal_args,] *var_args_tuple ):
    "function_docstring"
    function_suite
    return [expression]

```

Example

```

#!/usr/bin/python

# Function definition is here
def printinfo( arg1, *vartuple ):
    "This prints a variable passed arguments"
    print "Output is: "
    print arg1
    for var in vartuple:
        print var
    return;

# Now you can call printinfo function
printinfo( 10 )

```

```
printinfo ( 70, 60, 50 )
```

Coding Convention Code layout Indentation: 4 spaces

Suggest Readings

"Python Functions". [www.tutorialspoint.com](http://www.tutorialspoint.com) "Python Loops". [www.tutorialspoint.com](http://www.tutorialspoint.com)

"What does the "yield" keyword do?". [stackoverflow.com](http://stackoverflow.com) "Improve Your Python:

'yield' and Generators Explained". [jeffknupp.com](http://jeffknupp.com)

**Vấn đề với mảng**

Random Sampling <sup>1</sup> - sinh ra một mảng ngẫu nhiên trong khoảng (0, 1), mảng ngẫu nhiên số nguyên trong khoảng (x, y), mảng ngẫu nhiên là permutation của số từ 1 đến n

## 2.5 Yield and Generators

Coroutines and Subroutines When we call a normal Python function, execution starts at function's first line and continues until a return statement, exception, or the end of the function (which is seen as an implicit return None) is encountered. Once a function returns control to its caller, that's it. Any work done by the function and stored in local variables is lost. A new call to the function creates everything from scratch.

This is all very standard when discussing functions (more generally referred to as subroutines) in computer programming. There are times, though, when it's beneficial to have the ability to create a "function" which, instead of simply returning a single value, is able to yield a series of values. To do so, such a function would need to be able to "save its work," so to speak.

I said, "yield a series of values" because our hypothetical function doesn't "return" in the normal sense. return implies that the function is returning control of execution to the point where the function was called. "Yield," however, implies that the transfer of control is temporary and voluntary, and our function expects to regain it in the future.

In Python, "functions" with these capabilities are called generators, and they're incredibly useful. generators (and the yield statement) were initially introduced to give programmers a more straightforward way to write code responsible for producing a series of values. Previously, creating something like a random number generator required a class or module that both generated values and kept track of state between calls. With the introduction of generators, this became much simpler.

To better understand the problem generators solve, let's take a look at an example. Throughout the example, keep in mind the core problem being solved: generating a series of values.

Note: Outside of Python, all but the simplest generators would be referred to as coroutines. I'll use the latter term later in the post. The important thing to remember is, in Python, everything described here as a coroutine is still a generator. Python formally defines the term generator; coroutine is used in discussion but has no formal definition in the language.

<sup>1</sup>tham khảo [pytorch](<http://pytorch.org/docs/master/torch.html?highlight=randntorch.randn>), [numpy](<https://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy-1.13.0/reference/routines.random.html>))

Example: Fun With Prime Numbers Suppose our boss asks us to write a function that takes a list of ints and returns some Iterable containing the elements which are prime numbers.

Remember, an Iterable is just an object capable of returning its members one at a time.

"Simple," we say, and we write the following:

```
def get_primes(input_list):
    result_list = list()
    for element in input_list:
        if is_prime(element):
            result_list.append()

    return result_list
```

or better yet...

```
def get_primes(input_list):
    return (element for element in input_list if is_prime(element))

# not germane to the example, but here's a possible implementation of
# is_prime...

def is_prime(number):
    if number > 1:
        if number == 2:
            return True
        if number % 2 == 0:
            return False
        for current in range(3, int(math.sqrt(number) + 1), 2):
            if number % current == 0:
                return False
        return True
    return False
```

Either *get<sub>p</sub>primes* implementation above *fulfills the requirements, so we tell our boss we're done. She reports our f*

Dealing With Infinite Sequences Well, not quite exactly. A few days later, our boss comes back and tells us she's run into a small problem: she wants to use our *get<sub>p</sub>primes* function on a very large list of numbers. In fact, the list is so large that merely creating it would consume... Once we think about this new requirement, it becomes clear that it requires more than a simple change to *get<sub>p</sub>primes*. Clearly, we can't return a list of all the prime numbers from start to infinity (c Before we give up, let's determine the core obstacle preventing us from writing a function that satisfies our boss's new requirements. Thinking about it, we arrive at the following: functions only get one chance to return results, and thus must return all results at once. It seems pointless to make such an obvious statement; "functions just work that way," we think. The real value lies in asking, "but what if they didn't?"

Imagine what we could do if *get<sub>p</sub>primes* could simply return the next value instead of all the values at once. It would... Unfortunately, this doesn't seem possible. Even if we had a magical function that allowed us to iterate from n to infinity, we'd get stuck after returning the first value:

```
def get_primes(start) : forelementinmagical_infinite_range(start) : ifis_prime(element) :
returnelementImagineget_primesiscalledlikeso :
def solve_number10() : She * is * workingonProjectEuler10,Iknewit!total =
2fornext_primeinget_primes(3) : ifnext_prime < 2000000 : total += next_primeelse :
print(total)returnClearly,inget_primes,wewouldimmediatelyhitthecasewherenumbers =
3andreturnatline4.Insteadofreturn,weneedawaytogeneratea valueand,whenaskedforthenextone,pickupw
```

Functions, though, can't do this. When they return, they're done for good. Even if we could guarantee a function would be called again, we have no way of saying, "OK, now, instead of starting at the first line like we normally do, start up where we left off at line 4." Functions have a single entry point: the first line.

Enter the Generator This sort of problem is so common that a new construct was added to Python to solve it: the generator. A generator "generates" values. Creating generators was made as straightforward as possible through the concept of generator functions, introduced simultaneously.

A generator function is defined like a normal function, but whenever it needs to generate a value, it does so with the `yield` keyword rather than `return`. If the body of a `def` contains `yield`, the function automatically becomes a generator function (even if it also contains a `return` statement). There's nothing else we need to do to create one.

generator functions create generator iterators. That's the last time you'll see the term generator iterator, though, since they're almost always referred to as "generators". Just remember that a generator is a special type of iterator. To be considered an iterator, generators must define a few methods, one of which is `next()`. To get the next value from a generator, we use the same built-in function as for iterators: `next()`.

This point bears repeating: to get the next value from a generator, we use the same built-in function as for iterators: `next()`.

(`next()` takes care of calling the generator's `next()` method). Since a generator is a type of iterator, it can be used in a `for` loop.

So whenever `next()` is called on a generator, the generator is responsible for passing back a value to whomever called `next()`. It does so by calling `yield` along with the value to be passed back (e.g. `yield 7`). The easiest way to remember what `yield` does is to think of it as `return` (plus a little magic) for generator functions.\*\*

Again, this bears repeating: `yield` is just `return` (plus a little magic) for generator functions.

Here's a simple generator function:

```
>>> def simple_generator_function() :>>> yield1 >>> yield2 >>> yield3Andherearetwosimplewaystouseit
>>> for value in simple_generator_function() :>>> print(value)123 >>> our_generator =
simple_generator_function() >>> next(our_generator)1 >>> next(our_generator)2 >>>
next(our_generator)3Magic?What'sthemagicpart?Gladyouasked!Whenageneratorfunctioncallsyield,the"
Let's rewrite get_primesasageneratorfunction.Noticethatwenolongerneedthemagical_infinite_rangefunction
def get_primes(number) : whileTrue : ifis_prime(number) : yieldnumbernumber +=
1Ifageneratorfunctioncallsreturnorreaches theenditsdefinition,aStopIterationexceptionisraised.Thissig
loopispresentinget_primes.If itweren't,the firsttimenext()wascalledwewouldcheckifthenumberisprimeand
>>> our_generator = simple_generator_function() >>> forvalueinour_generator :>>>
print(value)
>>> our_generatorhasbeenexhausted... >>> print(next(our_generator))Traceback(mostrecentcalllast) :
File" <ipython - input - 13 - 7e48a609051a > ",line1,in < module >
next(our_generator)StopIteration
```



»> however, we can always create a new generator »> by calling the generator function again...

»> new\_generator = simple\_generator\_function() >>> print(next(new\_generator)) perfectly valid! Thus, the flow Let's go back to the code that was calling get\_primes : solve\_number\_10.

def solve\_number\_10() : *She \* is \* working on Project Euler 10, I know it! total = 2 for next\_prime in get\_primes(3) : if next\_prime < 2000000 : total += next\_prime else : print(total) return It's helpful to visualize how the first few elements are created when we call get\_primes in solve\_number\_10.*

We enter the while loop on line 3 The if condition holds (3 is prime) We yield the value 3 and control to solve\_number\_10. Then, back in solve\_number\_10 :

The value 3 is passed back to the for loop The for loop assigns next\_prime to this value next\_prime is added to total

def get\_primes(number) : while True : if is\_prime(number) : yield number number += 1 <<<<<<<<<< Most importantly, number still has the same value it did when we called yield (i.e. 3). Remember

Moar Power In PEP 342, support was added for passing values into generators.

PEP 342 gave generators the power to yield a value (as before), receive a value, or both yield a value and receive a (possibly different) value in a single statement.

To illustrate how values are sent to a generator, let's return to our prime number example. This time, instead of simply printing every prime number greater than number, we'll find the smallest prime number greater than successive powers of a number (i.e. for 10, we want the smallest prime greater than 10, then 100, then 1000, etc.). We start in the same way as get\_primes :

def print\_successive\_primes(iterations, base = 10) : like normal functions, a generator function can be assigned prime\_generator = get\_primes(base) missing code... for power in range(iterations) : missing code...

def get\_primes(number) : while True : if is\_prime(number) : ... what goes here? Then the next line of get\_primes takes a yield foo means, "yield foo and, when a value is sent to me, set the next value to that value." You can "send" values to a generator

def get\_primes(number) : while True : if is\_prime(number) : number = yield number number += 1 In this way, we can set number to a different value each time the generator yields. We can now fill in the missing code

def print\_successive\_primes(iterations, base = 10) : prime\_generator = get\_primes(base) prime\_generator.send(print(prime\_generator.send(base\*\*power))) Two things to note here : First, we're reprinting the result of generator

Second, notice the prime\_generator.send(None) line. When you're using send to "start" a generator (that is, execute

Round-up In the second half of this series, we'll discuss the various ways in which generators have been enhanced and the power they gained as a result. yield has become one of the most powerful keywords in Python. Now that we've built a solid understanding of how yield works, we have the knowledge necessary to understand some of the more "mind-bending" things that yield can be used for.

Believe it or not, we've barely scratched the surface of the power of yield. For example, while send does work as described above, it's almost never used when generating simple sequences like our example. Below, I've pasted a small demonstration of one common way send is used. I'll not say any more about it as figuring out how and why it works will be a good warm-up for part two.

```
import random
```

```
def get_data():
    """Return 3 random integers between 0 and 9"""
    return random.sample(range(10), 3)
```

```
def consume():
```

```

"""Displays a running average across lists of integers sent to it"""
running_sum = 0
data_items_seen = 0

while True:
    data = yield
    data_items_seen += len(data)
    running_sum += sum(data)
    print('The running average is {}'.format(running_sum / float(
        ↪ data_items_seen)))

def produce(consumer):
    """Produces a set of values and forwards them to the pre-defined
    ↪ consumer
    function"""
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print('Produced {}'.format(data))
        consumer.send(data)
        yield

if __name__ == '__main__':
    consumer = consume()
    consumer.send(None)
    producer = produce(consumer)

    for _ in range(10):
        print('Producing...')
        next(producer)

```

Remember... There are a few key ideas I hope you take away from this discussion: generators are used to generate a series of values yield is like the return of generator functions The only other thing yield does is save the "state" of a generator function A generator is just a special type of iterator Like iterators, we can get the next value from a generator using next() for gets values by calling next() implicitly

## 2.6 Cấu trúc dữ liệu

### 2.6.1 Number

Basic Operation

```

1
1.2
1 + 2
abs(-5)

```

### 2.6.2 Collection

In this post I will cover 4 most popular data types in python list, tuple, set, dictionary

**List** The most basic data structure in Python is the sequence. Each element of a sequence is assigned a number - its position or index. The first index is zero, the second index is one, and so forth.

The list is a most versatile datatype available in Python which can be written as a list of comma-separated values (items) between square brackets. Important thing about a list is that items in a list need not be of the same type.

Usage

A list keeps order, dict and set don't: when you care about order, therefore, you must use list (if your choice of containers is limited to these three, of course)

**Most Popular Operations**

Create a list `a = ["a", "b", 3]` Access values in list `a[1]` Updated List `a[0] = 5` Delete list elements `del a[1]` Reverse a list `a[::-1]` Itertools `[a + b for (a, b) in itertools.product(x, y)]` Select random elements in list `random.choice(x)` `random.sample(x, 3)` Create a list `a = [1, 2, 3]` `[1, 2, 3]` Access values in list `list1 = ['physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000]` `list2 = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]`

`print list1[0]` physics

`print list2[1:5]` [2, 3, 4, 5] Updated lists `list = ['physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000]`

`print list[2]` 1997

`list[2] = 2001` `print list[2]` 2001 Delete list elements `list1 = ['physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000];`

`print list1` ['physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000]

`del list1[2]`

`print list1` ['physics', 'chemistry', 2000] Reverse a list `[1, 3, 2][::-1]` [2, 3, 1]

Itertools `import itertools`

`x = [1, 2, 3]` `y = [2, 4, 5]`

`[a + b for (a, b) in itertools.product(x, y)]` [3, 5, 6, 4, 6, 7, 5, 7, 8] Select random elements in list `import random`

`x = [13, 23, 14, 52, 6, 23]`

`random.choice(x)` 52

`random.sample(x, 3)` [23, 14, 52] **Tuples** A tuple is a sequence of immutable

Python objects. Tuples are sequences, just like lists. The differences between tuples and lists are, the tuples cannot be changed unlike lists and tuples use parentheses, whereas lists use square brackets.

Usage

Tuples have structure, lists have order Tuples being immutable there is also a semantic distinction that should guide their usage. Tuples are heterogeneous data structures (i.e., their entries have different meanings), while lists are homogeneous sequences **Most Popular Operations**

Create a tuple `t = ("a", 1, 2)` Accessing Values in Tuples `t[0]`, `t[1:]` Updating

Tuples Not allowed Create a tuple `tup1 = ('physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000);`

`tup2 = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5 );` `tup3 = "a", "b", "c", "d";` `tup4 = ()` `tup5 = (50, )`

Accessing Values in Tuples `!usr/bin/python`

`tup1 = ('physics', 'chemistry', 1997, 2000);` `tup2 = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 );`

`tup1[0]` physics

`tup2[1:5]` [2, 3, 4, 5] Updating Tuples Tuples are immutable which means you cannot update or change the values of tuple elements. You are able to take por-

tions of existing tuples to create new tuples as the following example demonstrates

```
tup1 = (12, 34.56); tup2 = ('abc', 'xyz');
```

Following action is not valid for tuples `tup1[0] = 100;`

So let's create a new tuple as follows `tup3 = tup1 + tup2;` print `tup3` Set Sets are lists with no duplicate entries.

The sets module provides classes for constructing and manipulating unordered collections of unique elements. Common uses include membership testing, removing duplicates from a sequence, and computing standard math operations on sets such as intersection, union, difference, and symmetric difference.

Usage

set forbids duplicates, list does not: also a crucial distinction. Most Popular Operations

Create a set `x = set(["Postcard", "Radio", "Telegram"])` Add elements to a set `x.add("Mobile")` Remove elements to a set `x.remove("Radio")` Subset `y.issubset(x)` Intersection `x.intersection(y)` Difference between two sets `x.difference(y)` Create a set `x = set(["Postcard", "Radio", "Telegram"])` `x = set(["Postcard", "Telegram", "Radio"])` Add elements to a set `x = set(["Postcard", "Radio", "Telegram"])` `x.add("Mobile")` `x = set(["Postcard", "Telegram", "Mobile", "Radio"])` Remove elements to a set `x = set(["Postcard", "Radio", "Telegram"])` `x.remove("Radio")` `x = set(["Postcard", "Telegram"])` Subset `x = set(["a", "b", "c", "d"])` `y = set(["c", "d"])` `y.issubset(x)` True Intersection `x = set(["a", "b", "c", "d"])` `y = set(["c", "d"])` `x.intersection(y)` `set(['c', 'd'])` Difference between two sets `x = set(["Postcard", "Radio", "Telegram"])` `y = set(["Radio", "Television"])` `x.difference(y)` `set(['Postcard', 'Telegram'])` Dictionary Each key is separated from its value by a colon (:), the items are separated by commas, and the whole thing is enclosed in curly braces. An empty dictionary without any items is written with just two curly braces, like this: .

Keys are unique within a dictionary while values may not be. The values of a dictionary can be of any type, but the keys must be of an immutable data type such as strings, numbers, or tuples.

Usage

dict associates with each key a value, while list and set just contain values: very different use cases, obviously. Most Popular Operations

Create a dictionary `d = {"a": 1, "b": 2, "c": 3}` Update dictionary `d["a"] = 4`

Delete dictionary elements `del d["a"]` Create a dictionary `dict = {'Name': 'Zara', 'Age': 7, 'Class': 'First'}`

`print "dict['Name']:", dict['Name']` `print "dict['Age']:", dict['Age']` Update dictionary `dict = {'Name': 'Zara', 'Age': 7, 'Class': 'First'}`

`dict['Age'] = 8;` update existing entry `dict['School'] = "DPS School";` Add new entry

`print "dict['Age']:", dict['Age']` `print "dict['School']:", dict['School']` Delete dictionary elements `dict = {'Name': 'Zara', 'Age': 7, 'Class': 'First'}`

`del dict['Name'];` remove entry with key 'Name' `dict.clear();` remove all entries in dict `del dict ;` delete entire dictionary

`print "dict['Age']:", dict['Age']` `print "dict['School']:", dict['School']` Related Readings Python Lists, [tutorialspoint.com](http://tutorialspoint.com) Python Dictionary, [tutorialspoint.com](http://tutorialspoint.com) Python Dictionary Methods, [guru99](http://guru99.com) In Python, when to use a Dictionary, List or Set?, [stackoverflow](http://stackoverflow.com) What's the difference between lists and tuples?, [stackoverflow](http://stackoverflow.com)

### 2.6.3 String

Format '0, 1, 2'.format('a', 'b', 'c') 'a, b, c' Regular Expressions The aim of this chapter of our Python tutorial is to present a detailed led and descriptive introduction into regular expressions. This introduction will explain the theoretical aspects of regular expressions and will show you how to use them in Python scripts.

Regular Expressions are used in programming languages to filter texts or textstrings.

It's possible to check, if a text or a string matches a regular expression.

There is an aspect of regular expressions which shouldn't go unmentioned: The syntax of regular expressions is the same for all programming and script languages, e.g. Python, Perl, Java, SED, AWK and even X.

Functions match function This function attempts to match RE pattern to string with optional flags.

re.match(pattern, string, flags=0) Example

```
import re
```

```
line = "Cats are smarter than dogs"
```

```
matched_object = re.match(r'(.*)are(.?)*.*', line, re.M|re.I)
```

```
if matched_object : print"matched_object.group() : ", matched_object.group()print"matched_object.group(1) :
```

```
", matched_object.group(1)print"matched_object.group(2) : ", matched_object.group(2)else :
```

```
print"Nomatch!!" Whenthecodeisexecuted, itproducesfollowingresults
```

```
matched_object.group() : Catsaresmarterthandogsmatched_object.group(1) : Catsmatched_object.group(2) :
```

```
smartersearchfunctionThisfunctionsearchesforfirstoccurrenceofREpatternwithinstirngwithoptional f
```

```
re.search(pattern, string, flags=0) Example
```

```
!/usr/bin/python import re
```

```
line = "Cats are smarter than dogs"
```

```
search_object = re.search(r'dogs', line, re.M|re.I)if search_object : print" search-
```

```
- > search_object.group() : ", search_object.group()else : print" Nothingfound!!" Whenthecodeisexecuted, it
```

```
search-> search_object.group() : dogssubfunctionThismethodreplacesalloccurrencesoftheREpatterninstring
```

```
re.sub(pattern, repl, string, max=0) Example
```

```
!/usr/bin/python import re
```

```
phone = "2004-959-559 This is Phone Number"
```

```
Delete Python-style comments num = re.sub(r'.*', "", phone)print" PhoneNum :
```

```
", num
```

```
Remove anything other than digits num = re.sub(r", """, phone) print "Phone
```

```
Num : ", num When the code is executed, it produces following results
```

```
Phone Num : 2004-959-559 Phone Num : 2004959559 Tokens Cheatsheet Char-
```

```
acter Classes . any character except newline /go.gle/ google goggle gogle .word,
```

```
digit, whitespace // AaYyz09 ?! // 012345 aZ? // 0123456789 abcd?/ $not word,
```

```
digit, whitespace // abcded 1234 ?> // abc 12345 ?<. /$/ abc 123? <. [abc] any
```

```
of a, b or c /analy[sz]e/ analyse analyze analyxe [^bc]nota, borc/analy[sz]e/analyseanalyzeanalyxe[a-
```

```
g]characterbetweenag/[2-4]/demo1demo2demo3demo4demo5QuantifiersAlternationa*
```

```
a+a?0ormore, 1ormore, 0or1/go*gle/goglegoglegooglegooooooglehgle/go+gle/gglegoglegooglegooooooglehgle,
```

```
start / end of the string /^bc/ abc /^bc/abcabc/abc/ abc abc_word, not-word
```

```
boundary // This island is beautiful. // cat certificate Escaped characters
```

```
escaped special characters // username@exampe.com 300.000 USD // abc@/
```

```
/ abc@ fab, linefeed, carriage return // abc def /ab/ ab // abc@00A9 unicode es-
```

```
caped © /00A9/ Copyright©2017 - All rights reserved Groups and Lockaround
```

```
(abc) capture group /(demo|example)[0-9]/ demo1example4demo backreference
```

to group 1 `/(abc|def)=/` `abc=abc def=defabc=def` `(?:abc)` non-capturing group  
`/(?:abc)3/` `abcbcabcb abcbcb` `(?=abc)` positive lookahead `/t(?:=s)/` `tttssstttss`  
`(?!abc)` negative lookahead `/t(?:!s)/` `tttssstttss` `(?<=abc)` positive lookbehind  
`/(?<=foo)bar/` `foobar fuubar` `(?<!abc)` negative lookbehind `/(?<!foo)bar/` `foo-`  
`bar fuubar` Related Readings

Online regex tester and debugger: PHP, PCRE, Python, Golang and JavaScript,  
[regex101.com](http://regex101.com) RegExr: Learn, Build, Test RegEx, [regexr.com](http://regexr.com)

### 2.6.4 Datetime

Print current time

```
from datetime import datetime
datetime.now().strftime(' %Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')
```

Get current time

```
import datetime
datetime.datetime.now()
datetime(2009, 1, 6, 15, 8, 24, 78915)
```

Unixtime

```
import time
int(time.time())
# Measure time elapsed
```

import time

```
start = time.time()
print("hello")
end = time.time()
print(end - start)
# Moment
```

Dealing with dates in Python shouldn't have to suck.

Installation

```
pip install moment
# Usage
```

```
import moment
from datetime import datetime
```

```
Create a moment from a string
moment.date("12-18-2012")
```

```
Create a moment with a specified strftime format
moment.date("12-18-2012", "%Y-%m-%d")
```

```
Moment uses the awesome dateparser library behind the scenes
moment.date("2012-12-18")
```

```
Create a moment with words in it
moment.date("December 18, 2012")
```

```
Create a moment that would normally be pretty hard to do
moment.date("2 weeks ago")
```

```
Create a future moment that would otherwise be really difficult
moment.date("2 weeks from now")
```

```
Create a moment from the current datetime
moment.now()
```

```
The moment can also be UTC-based
moment.utcnow()
```

```
Create a moment with the UTC time zone
moment.utc("2012-12-18")
```

```
Create a moment from a Unix timestamp
moment.unix(1355875153626)
```

```
Create a moment from a Unix UTC timestamp
moment.unix(1355875153626, utc=True)
```

```
Return a datetime instance
moment.date(2012, 12, 18).date
```

```
We can do the same thing with the UTC method
moment.utc(2012, 12, 18).date
```

```
Create and format a moment using Moment.js semantics
moment.now().format("YYYY-MM-DD")
```

```
Create and format a moment with strftime semantics
moment.date(2012, 12, 18).strftime("%Y-%m-%d")
```

```
Update your moment's time zone
moment.date(datetime(2012, 12, 18)).locale("US/Central").date
```

```
Alter the moment's UTC time zone to a different time zone
moment.utcnow().timezone("US/Eastern").date
```

```
Set and update your moment's time zone. For instance, I'm on the west coast,
but want NYC's current time.
moment.now().locale("US/Pacific").timezone("US/Eastern")
```

In order to manipulate time zones, a locale must always be set or you must be using UTC. `moment.utcnow().timezone("US/Eastern").date`

You can also clone a moment, so the original stays unaltered `now = moment.utcnow().timezone("US/Pacific")` `future = now.clone().add(weeks=2)` Related Readings How to get current time in Python, [stackoverflow](#) Does Python's `time.time()` return the local or UTC timestamp?, [stackoverflow](#) Measure time elapsed in Python?, [stackoverflow](#) [momnet, https://github.com/zachwill/moment](https://github.com/zachwill/moment)

### 2.6.5 Object

Convert dict to object Elegant way to convert a normal Python dict with some nested dicts to an object

```
class Struct:
    def __init__(self, **entries):
        self.__dict__.update(entries)
        # Then, you can use
> args = 'a': 1, 'b': 2
> s = Struct(**args)
> s < main.Struct instance at 0x01D6A738 >
> s.a1 > s.b2
Related Readings
stackoverflow, Convert Python dict to object?
```

## 2.7 Lập trình hướng đối tượng

Object Oriented Programming Python has been an object-oriented language since it existed. Because of this, creating and using classes and objects are downright easy. This chapter helps you become an expert in using Python's object-oriented programming support.

If you do not have any previous experience with object-oriented (OO) programming, you may want to consult an introductory course on it or at least a tutorial of some sort so that you have a grasp of the basic concepts.

### 2.7.1 Classes and Objects

Classes can be thought of as blueprints for creating objects. When I define a `BankAccount` class using the `class` keyword, I haven't actually created a bank account. Instead, what I've created is a sort of instruction manual for constructing "bank account" objects. Let's look at the following example code:

```
class BankAccount:
    id = None
    balance = 0

    def __init__(self, id, balance=0):
        self.id = id
        self.balance = balance

    def __get_balance(self):
        return self.balance

    def withdraw(self, amount):
        self.balance = self.balance - amount

    def deposit(self, amount):
        self.balance = self.balance + amount

john = BankAccount(1, 1000.0)
john.withdraw(100.0)
```

The class `BankAccount` line does not create a new bank account. That is, just because we've defined a `BankAccount` doesn't mean we've created one; we've merely outlined the blueprint to create a `BankAccount` object. To do so, we call the class's *`__init__` method with the proper number of arguments (minus `self`, which we'll get to in a moment)*. So, to use the "blueprint" that we created by defining the class `BankAccount` (which is used to create `BankAccount` objects), we call the class name almost as if it were a function: `john = BankAccount(1, 1000.0)`. This line simply says "use the `BankAccount` blueprint to create me a new object, which I'll refer to as `john`".

The `john` object, known as an instance, is the realized version of the `BankAccount` class. Before we called `BankAccount()`, no `BankAccount` object existed. We can, of course, create as many `BankAccount` objects as we'd like. There is still, however, only one `BankAccount` class, regardless of how many instances of the class we create.

### 2.7.2 self

So what's with that `self` parameter to all of the `BankAccount` methods? What is it? Why, it's the instance, of course! Put another way, a method like `withdraw` defines the instructions for withdrawing money from some abstract customer's account. Calling `john.withdraw(100)` puts those instructions to use on the `john` instance.

So when we say `def withdraw(self, amount):`, we're saying, "here's how you withdraw money from a `BankAccount` object (which we'll call `self`) and a dollar figure (which we'll call `amount`). `self` is the instance of the `BankAccount` that `withdraw` is being called on. That's not me making analogies, either. `john.withdraw(100.0)` is just shorthand for `BankAccount.withdraw(john, 100.0)`, which is perfectly valid (if not often seen) code.

Constructors: *`__init__` self may make sense for other methods, but what about `__init__`? When we call `__init__`, we're in the process of creating an object, so how can the*

This is why when we call `__init__`, we initialize objects by saying things like `self.id = id`. Remember, since `self` is the instance, this is equivalent to saying

Be careful what you `__init__`. After `__init__` has finished, the caller can rightly assume that the object is ready to use. That is, after `john = BankAccount(1, 1000.0)`

**Inheritance** While Object-oriented Programming is useful as a modeling tool, it truly gains power when the concept of inheritance is introduced. Inheritance is the process by which a "child" class derives the data and behavior of a "parent" class. An example will definitely help us here.

Imagine we run a car dealership. We sell all types of vehicles, from motorcycles to trucks. We set ourselves apart from the competition by our prices. Specifically, how we determine the price of a vehicle on our lot: \$5,000 x number of wheels a vehicle has. We love buying back our vehicles as well. We offer a flat rate - 10% of the miles driven on the vehicle. For trucks, that rate is \$10,000. For cars, \$8,000. For motorcycles, \$4,000.

If we wanted to create a sales system for our dealership using Object-oriented techniques, how would we do so? What would the objects be? We might have a `Sale` class, a `Customer` class, an `Inventory` class, and so forth, but we'd almost certainly have a `Car`, `Truck`, and `Motorcycle` class.

What would these classes look like? Using what we've learned, here's a possible implementation of the `Car` class:

```
class Car(object):
```



```

def __init__(self, wheels, miles, make, model, year, sold_on):
    self.wheels = wheels
    self.miles = miles
    self.make = make
    self.model = model
    self.year = year
    self.sold_on = sold_on

def sale_price(self):
    if self.sold_on is not None:
        return 0.0 # Already sold
    return 5000.0 * self.wheels

def purchase_price(self):
    if self.sold_on is None:
        return 0.0 # Not yet sold
    return 8000 - (.10 * self.miles)

```

OK, that looks pretty reasonable. Of course, we would likely have a number of other methods on the class, but I've shown two of particular interest to us: *sale\_price* and *purchase\_price*. *We'll see why these are important in a bit.*

Now that we've got the Car class, perhaps we should create a Truck class? Let's follow the same pattern we did for car:

```

class Truck(object):
    def __init__(self, wheels, miles, make, model, year, sold_on):
        self.wheels = wheels
        self.miles = miles
        self.make = make
        self.model = model
        self.year = year
        self.sold_on = sold_on

    def sale_price(self):
        if self.sold_on is not None:
            return 0.0 # Already sold
        return 5000.0 * self.wheels

    def purchase_price(self):
        if self.sold_on is None:
            return 0.0 # Not yet sold
        return 10000 - (.10 * self.miles)

```

Wow. That's almost identical to the car class. One of the most important rules of programming (in general, not just when dealing with objects) is "DRY" or "Don't Repeat Yourself. We've definitely repeated ourselves here. In fact, the Car and Truck classes differ only by a single character (aside from comments). So what gives? Where did we go wrong? Our main problem is that we raced straight to the concrete: Car and Truck are real things, tangible objects that make intuitive sense as classes. However, they share so much data and functionality in common that it seems there must be an abstraction we can introduce here. Indeed there is: the notion of Vehicle.

### 2.7.3 Abstract Classes

A Vehicle is not a real-world object. Rather, it is a concept that some real-world objects (like cars, trucks, and motorcycles) embody. We would like to use the fact that each of these objects can be considered a vehicle to remove repeated code. We can do that by creating a Vehicle class:

```
class Vehicle(object):
    base_sale_price = 0

    def __init__(self, wheels, miles, make, model, year, sold_on):
        self.wheels = wheels
        self.miles = miles
        self.make = make
        self.model = model
        self.year = year
        self.sold_on = sold_on

    def sale_price(self):
        if self.sold_on is not None:
            return 0.0 # Already sold
        return 5000.0 * self.wheels

    def purchase_price(self):
        if self.sold_on is None:
            return 0.0 # Not yet sold
        return self.base_sale_price - (.10 * self.miles)
```

Now we can make the Car and Truck class inherit from the Vehicle class by replacing object in the line class Car(object). The class in parenthesis is the class that is inherited from (object essentially means "no inheritance". We'll discuss exactly why we write that in a bit).

We can now define Car and Truck in a very straightforward way:

```
class Car(Vehicle):

    def __init__(self, wheels, miles, make, model, year, sold_on):
        self.wheels = wheels
        self.miles = miles
        self.make = make
        self.model = model
        self.year = year
        self.sold_on = sold_on
        self.base_sale_price = 8000

class Truck(Vehicle):

    def __init__(self, wheels, miles, make, model, year, sold_on):
        self.wheels = wheels
        self.miles = miles
```

```

self.make = make
self.model = model
self.year = year
self.sold_on = sold_on
self.base_sale_price = 10000

```

Object Convert dict to object

```

class Struct:
    def __init__(self, **entries):
        self.__dict__.update(entries)

```

Then, you can use

```

> args = {'a': 1, 'b': 2}
> s = Struct(**args)
> s
< __main__.Struct instance at 0x01D6A738 >
> s.a
1
> s.b
2

```

Suggested Readings Improve Your Python: Python Classes and Object Oriented Programming stackoverflow, Convert Python dict to object? Why are Python's 'private' methods not actually private?

#### 2.7.4 Metaclasses

Metaclasses Python, Classes, and Objects Most readers are aware that Python is an object-oriented language. By object-oriented, we mean that Python can define classes, which bundle data and functionality into one entity. For example, we may create a class `IntContainer` which stores an integer and allows certain operations to be performed:

```

class IntContainer(object):
    def __init__(self, i):
        self.i = int(i)

    def add_one(self):
        self.i += 1
ic = IntContainer(2)
ic.add_one()
print(ic.i)
3

```

This is a bit of a silly example, but shows the fundamental nature of classes: their ability to bundle data and operations into a single object, which leads to cleaner, more manageable, and more adaptable code. Additionally, classes can inherit properties from parents and add or specialize attributes and methods. This object-oriented approach to programming can be very intuitive and powerful. What many do not realize, though, is that quite literally everything in the Python language is an object.

For example, integers are simply instances of the built-in `int` type:  
`print type(1) <type 'int'>` To emphasize that the `int` type really is an object, let's derive from it and specialize the `add` method (which is the machinery underneath the `+` operator):  
 (Note: We'll use the super syntax to call methods from the parent class: if you're unfamiliar with this, take a look at this [StackOverflow question](#)).

```
class MyInt(int):
    def __add__(self, other):
        print "specializing addition"
        return super(MyInt, self).__add__(other)

i = MyInt(2)
print(i + 2)
specializing addition
4
```

Using the `+` operator on our derived type goes through our `add` method, as expected. We see that `int` really is an object that can be subclassed.  
 Down the Rabbit Hole: Classes as Objects We said above that everything in python is an object: it turns out that this is true of classes themselves. Let's look at an example.

We'll start by defining a class that does nothing  
`class DoNothing(object):` pass If we instantiate this, we can use the type operator to see the type of object that it is:

```
d = DoNothing() type(d)
main.DoNothing
We see that our variable is an instance of the class main.DoNothing.
```

We can do this similarly for built-in types:

```
L = [1, 2, 3] type(L)
list
A list is, as you may expect, an object of type list.
```

But let's take this a step further: what is the type of `DoNothing` itself?

```
type(DoNothing)
type
The type of DoNothing is type. This tells us that the class DoNothing is itself an object, and that object is of type type.
```

It turns out that this is the same for built-in datatypes:

```
type(tuple), type(list), type(int), type(float)
(type, type, type, type)
What this shows is that in Python, classes are objects, and they are objects of type type. type is a metaclass: a class which instantiates classes. All new-style classes in Python are instances of the type metaclass, including type itself:
```

```
type(type)
type
Yes, you read that correctly: the type of type is type. In other words, type is an instance of itself. This sort of circularity cannot (to my knowledge) be duplicated in pure Python, and the behavior is created through a bit of a hack at the implementation level of Python.
```

Metaprogramming: Creating Classes on the Fly Now that we've stepped back and considered the fact that classes in Python are simply objects like everything else, we can think about what is known as metaprogramming. You're probably used to creating functions which return objects. We can think of these functions as an object factory: they take some arguments, create an object, and return it. Here is a simple example of a function which creates an `int` object:

```
def int_factory(s) : i = int(s) return i
```

`i = int_factory('100')` `print(i)` `100` This is overly-simplistic, but any function you write in the course of a normal program takes some arguments, does some operations, and creates and returns an object. With the above discussion in mind, though, this is a metafunction:

```
def class_factory(object) : pass return Foo
```

```
F = class_factory(f = F) print(type(f)) <class 'main.Foo'>
Just as the function int_factory constructs and returns an instance of int, the function class_factory constructs and returns an instance of Foo.
```

But the above construction is a bit awkward: especially if we were going to do some more complicated logic when constructing Foo, it would be nice to avoid all the nested indentations and define the class in a more dynamic way. We can accomplish this by instantiating Foo from type directly:

```
def class_factory() : return type('Foo', (), )
F = class_factory() f = F() print(type(f)) < class'_{main.Foo}' > In fact, the construct
class MyClass(object): pass is identical to the construct
```

MyClass = type('MyClass', (), ) MyClass is an instance of type type, and that can be seen explicitly in the second version of the definition. A potential confusion arises from the more common use of type as a function to determine the type of an object, but you should strive to separate these two uses of the keyword in your mind: here type is a class (more precisely, a metaclass), and MyClass is an instance of type.

The arguments to the type constructor are: type(name, bases, dct) - name is a string giving the name of the class to be constructed - bases is a tuple giving the parent classes of the class to be constructed - dct is a dictionary of the attributes and methods of the class to be constructed

So, for example, the following two pieces of code have identical results:

```
class Foo(object): i = 4
class Bar(Foo): def get_i(self) : return self.i
b = Bar() print(b.get_i()) 4 Foo = type('Foo', (), dict(i = 4))
Bar = type('Bar', (Foo,), dict(get_i = lambda self : self.i))
b = Bar() print(b.get_i()) 4 This perhaps seems a bit over-complicated in the case of this contrived example, but it is
the - fly.
```

Making Things Interesting: Custom Metaclasses Now things get really fun. Just as we can inherit from and extend a class we've created, we can also inherit from and extend the type metaclass, and create custom behavior in our metaclass.

Example 1: Modifying Attributes Let's use a simple example where we want to create an API in which the user can create a set of interfaces which contain a file object. Each interface should have a unique string ID, and contain an open file object. The user could then write specialized methods to accomplish certain tasks. There are certainly good ways to do this without delving into metaclasses, but such a simple example will (hopefully) elucidate what's going on.

First we'll create our interface meta class, deriving from type:

```
class InterfaceMeta(type): def new(cls, name, parents, dct): create a class_id if it's not specified if class_id not in dct: dct['class_id'] = name.lower
open the specified file for writing if 'file' in dct: filename = dct['file'] dct['file']
= open(filename, 'w')
we need to call type.new to complete the initialization return super(InterfaceMeta, cls).new(cls, name, parents, dct) Notice that we've modified
```

Now we'll use our InterfaceMeta class to construct and instantiate an Interface object:

```
Interface = InterfaceMeta('Interface', (), dict(file='tmp.txt'))
print(Interface.class_id) print(Interface.file) interface < open file 'tmp.txt', mode 'w' at 0x21b8810 >
This behaves as we'd expect : the class_id class variable is created, and the file class variable is replaced with an open
class Interface(object): metaclass = InterfaceMeta file = 'tmp.txt'
print(Interface.class_id) print(Interface.file) interface < open file 'tmp.txt', mode 'w' at 0x21b8ae0 >
by defining the metaclass attribute of the class, we've told the class that it should be constructed using InterfaceMeta rather than using type. To make
type(Interface) main: InterfaceMeta Furthermore, any class derived from Interface will now be constructed using the same metaclass:
class UserInterface(Interface): file = 'foo.txt'
```

```
print(UserInterface.file) print(UserInterface.class_id) < open file 'foo.txt', mode 'w' at 0x21b8c00 >
userinterface This simple example shows how metaclasses can be used to create powerful and flexible APIs for pr
```

Example 2: Registering Subclasses Another possible use of a metaclass is to automatically register all subclasses derived from a given base class. For example, you may have a basic interface to a database and wish for the user to be able to define their own interfaces, which are automatically stored in a master registry. You might proceed this way:

```
class DBInterfaceMeta(type): we use init, rather than new, here because we want to modify attributes of the class *after* they have been created
    super(DBInterfaceMeta, cls).init(name, bases, dct) Our metaclass simply adds a registry dictionary if it's not already present, and adds the new
class DBInterface(object): metaclass=DBInterfaceMeta
print(DBInterface.registry) Now let's create some subclasses, and double-check
that they're added to the registry:
class FirstInterface(DBInterface): pass
class SecondInterface(DBInterface): pass
class SecondInterfaceModified(SecondInterface): pass
print(DBInterface.registry) 'firstinterface': <class 'main.FirstInterface'>, 'secondinterface': <class 'main.SecondInterface'>, 'secondinterfacemodified': <class 'main.SecondInterfaceModified'>
```

Conclusion: When Should You Use Metaclasses? I've gone through some examples of what metaclasses are, and some ideas about how they might be used to create very powerful and flexible APIs. Although metaclasses are in the background of everything you do in Python, the average coder rarely has to think about them.

But the question remains: when should you think about using custom metaclasses in your project? It's a complicated question, but there's a quotation floating around the web that addresses it quite succinctly:

Metaclasses are deeper magic than 99% of users should ever worry about. If you wonder whether you need them, you don't (the people who actually need them know with certainty that they need them, and don't need an explanation about why).

Tim Peters

In a way, this is a very unsatisfying answer: it's a bit reminiscent of the wistful and clichéd explanation of the border between attraction and love: "well, you just... know!"

But I think Tim is right: in general, I've found that most tasks in Python that can be accomplished through use of custom metaclasses can also be accomplished more cleanly and with more clarity by other means. As programmers, we should always be careful to avoid being clever for the sake of cleverness alone, though it is admittedly an ever-present temptation.

I personally spent six years doing science with Python, writing code nearly on a daily basis, before I found a problem for which metaclasses were the natural solution. And it turns out Tim was right:

I just knew.

### 2.7.5 Design Patterns

Design Patterns Singleton Non-thread-safe Paul Manta's implementation of singletons

```
@Singleton
```

```

class Foo:
    def __init__(self):
        print 'Foo created'

f = Foo() # Error, this isn't how you get the instance of a singleton

f = Foo.Instance() # Good. Being explicit is in line with the Python
    ↪ Zen
g = Foo.Instance() # Returns already created instance

print f is g # True

class Singleton:
    """
    A non-thread-safe helper class to ease implementing singletons.
    This should be used as a decorator -- not a metaclass -- to the
    class that should be a singleton.

    The decorated class can define one '.__init__' function that
    takes only the 'self' argument. Also, the decorated class cannot be
    inherited from. Other than that, there are no restrictions that
    ↪ apply
    to the decorated class.

    To get the singleton instance, use the 'Instance' method. Trying
    to use '.__call__' will result in a 'TypeError' being raised.

    """

    def __init__(self, decorated):
        self._decorated = decorated

    def Instance(self):
        """
        Returns the singleton instance. Upon its first call, it creates
        ↪ a
        new instance of the decorated class and calls its '.__init__'
        ↪ method.
        On all subsequent calls, the already created instance is
        ↪ returned.

        """
        try:
            return self._instance
        except AttributeError:
            self._instance = self._decorated()
            return self._instance

    def __call__(self):

```

```
raise TypeError('Singletons must be accessed through 'Instance()'
    ↪ '.')
```

```
def __instancecheck__(self, inst):
    return isinstance(inst, self._decorated)
```

Thread safe

wereidiver's implementation of singletons. A thread safe implementation of singleton pattern in Python. Based on tornado.ioloop.IOLoop.instance() approach.

import threading

Based on tornado.ioloop.IOLoop.instance() approach. See <https://github.com/facebook/tornado>

```
class SingletonMixin(object):
    _singleton_lock=threading.Lock()
    _singleton_instance=None
```

```
@classmethod
def instance(cls):
    if not cls._singleton_instance:
        with cls._singleton_lock:
            if not cls._singleton_instance:
                cls._singleton_instance = cls()
```

```
class A(SingletonMixin):
    pass
```

```
class B(SingletonMixin):
    pass
```

```
if __name__ == '__main__':
    a,A2=A.instance(),A.instance()
    b,B2=B.instance(),B.instance()
```

assert a is a2 assert b is b2 assert a is not b

print('a: print('b: Suggested Readings Is there a simple, elegant way to define singletons?

## 2.8 File System & IO

### 2.8.1 JSON

Write json file with pretty format and unicode

```
import json
import io
```

```
data = {
    "menu": {
        "header": "Sample Menu",
        "items": [
            {"id": "Open"},
            {"id": "OpenNew", "label": "Open New"},
            None,
            {"id": "Help"},
            {"id": "About", "label": "About Adobe CVG Viewer..."}
        ]
    }
}
```

```
with io.open("sample_json.json", "w", encoding="utf8") as f:
```

```
    content = json.dumps(data, indent=4, sort_keys=True, ensure_ascii
    ↪ =False)
```

```
    f.write(unicode(content))
```

**Output**

```
{
    "menu": {
```



```

        "header": "Sample Menu",
        "items": [
            {
                "id": "Open"
            },
            {
                "id": "OpenNew",
                "label": "Open New"
            },
            null,
            {
                "id": "Help"
            },
            {
                "id": "About",
                "label": "About Adobe CVG Viewer..."
            }
        ]
    }
}

```

**Read json file**

```

import json
from pprint import pprint

with open('sample_json.json') as data_file:
    data = json.load(data_file)

pprint(data)

```

**Output**

```

{u'menu': {u'header': u'Sample Menu',
            u'items': [{u'id': u'Open',
                        {u'id': u'OpenNew', u'label': u'Open New'},
                        None,
                        {u'id': u'Help'}},
                      {u'id': u'About',
                        u'label': u'About Adobe CVG Viewer...'}]}}}

```

**Related Reading**

Parsing values from a JSON file in Python, [stackoverflow](#) How do I write JSON data to a file in Python?, [stackoverflow](#)

## 2.9 XML

Write xml file with lxml package

```

import lxml.etree as ET
# root declaration
root = ET.Element('catalog')

```

```

# insert comment
comment = ET.Comment(' this is a xml sample file ')
root.insert(1, comment)
# book element
book = ET.SubElement(root, 'book', id="bk001")
# book data
author = ET.SubElement(book, 'author')
author.text = "Gambardella, Matthew"
title = ET.SubElement(book, 'title')
title.text = "XML Developer's Guide"
# write xml to file
tree = ET.ElementTree(root)
tree.write("sample_book.xml", pretty_print=True, xml_declaration=
    ↪ True, encoding='utf-8')

```

**Output**

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<catalog>
  <!-- this is a xml sample file -->
  <book id="bk001">
    <author>Gambardella, Matthew</author>
    <title>XML Developer's Guide</title>
  </book>
</catalog>

```

Read xml file with lxml package

```

from lxml import etree as ET

tree = ET.parse("sample_book.xml")
root = tree.getroot()
book = root.find('book')
print "Book Information"
print "ID      :", book.attrib["id"]
print "Author :", book.find('author').text
print "Title  :", book.find('title').text

```

**Output**

```

Book Information
ID       : bk001
Author  : Gambardella, Matthew
Title   : XML Developer's Guide

```

## 2.10 Operating System

### 2.10.1 File Operations

Copy folder

```

import shutil
shutil.copyfile("src", "dst")

```

### 2.10.2 CLI

shutil - High-level file operations

## 2.11 Networking

REST JSON 1 2 GET

```
import requests
url = "http://localhost:8080/messages"
response = requests.get(url)
data = response.json()
```

POST

```
import requests
import json

url = "http://localhost:8080/messages"
data = {'sender': 'Alice', 'receiver': 'Bob', 'message': 'Hello!'}
headers = {
    'Content-type': 'application/json',
    'Accept': 'application/json'
}
r = requests.post(url, data=json.dumps(data), headers=headers)
```

## 2.12 Concurrency and Parallelism

Running several threads is similar to running several different programs concurrently, but with the following benefits

Multiple threads within a process share the same data space with the main thread and can therefore share information or communicate with each other more easily than if they were separate processes. Threads sometimes called light-weight processes and they do not require much memory overhead; they are cheaper than processes. A thread has a beginning, an execution sequence, and a conclusion. It has an instruction pointer that keeps track of where within its context it is currently running.

It can be pre-empted (interrupted)

It can temporarily be put on hold (also known as sleeping) while other threads are running - this is called yielding. Starting a New Thread To spawn another thread, you need to call following method available in thread module:

`thread.start_new_thread(function, args[, kwargs])` This method call enables a fast and efficient way to create new threads.

The method call returns immediately and the child thread starts and calls function with the passed list of args. When function returns, the thread terminates. Here, args is a tuple of arguments; use an empty tuple to call function without passing any arguments. kwargs is an optional dictionary of keyword arguments. Example

```
#!/usr/bin/python
```

```
import thread
import time
```

```

# Define a function for the thread
def print_time( threadName, delay):
    count = 0
    while count < 5:
        time.sleep(delay)
        count += 1
        print "%s: %s" % ( threadName, time.ctime(time.time()) )

# Create two threads as follows
try:
    thread.start_new_thread( print_time, ("Thread-1", 2, ) )
    thread.start_new_thread( print_time, ("Thread-2", 4, ) )
except:
    print "Error: unable to start thread"

while 1:
    pass

```

When the above code is executed, it produces the following result

```

Thread-1: Thu Jan 22 15:42:17 2009
Thread-1: Thu Jan 22 15:42:19 2009
Thread-2: Thu Jan 22 15:42:19 2009
Thread-1: Thu Jan 22 15:42:21 2009
Thread-2: Thu Jan 22 15:42:23 2009
Thread-1: Thu Jan 22 15:42:23 2009
Thread-1: Thu Jan 22 15:42:25 2009
Thread-2: Thu Jan 22 15:42:27 2009
Thread-2: Thu Jan 22 15:42:31 2009
Thread-2: Thu Jan 22 15:42:35 2009

```

Although it is very effective for low-level threading, but the thread module is very limited compared to the newer threading module.

### The Threading Module

The newer threading module included with Python 2.4 provides much more powerful, high-level support for threads than the thread module discussed in the previous section.

The threading module exposes all the methods of the thread module and provides some additional methods:

threading.activeCount(): Returns the number of thread objects that are active.  
threading.currentThread(): Returns the number of thread objects in the caller's thread control.  
threading.enumerate(): Returns a list of all thread objects that are currently active. In addition to the methods, the threading module has the Thread class that implements threading. The methods provided by the Thread class are as follows:

run(): The run() method is the entry point for a thread. start(): The start() method starts a thread by calling the run method. join([time]): The join() waits for threads to terminate. isAlive(): The isAlive() method checks whether a thread is still executing. getName(): The getName() method returns the name of a thread. setName(): The setName() method sets the name of a thread.

**Creating Thread Using Threading Module**

To implement a new thread using the threading module, you have to do the following

Define a new subclass of the Thread class. Override the `init(self [,args])` method to add additional arguments. Then, override the `run(self [,args])` method to implement what the thread should do when started. Once you have created the new Thread subclass, you can create an instance of it and then start a new thread by invoking the `start()`, which in turn calls `run()` method.

Example

```
#!/usr/bin/python

import threading
import time

exitFlag = 0

class myThread (threading.Thread):
    def __init__(self, threadID, name, counter):
        threading.Thread.__init__(self)
        self.threadID = threadID
        self.name = name
        self.counter = counter
    def run(self):
        print "Starting " + self.name
        print_time(self.name, self.counter, 5)
        print "Exiting " + self.name

def print_time(threadName, delay, counter):
    while counter:
        if exitFlag:
            threadName.exit()
        time.sleep(delay)
        print "%s: %s" % (threadName, time.ctime(time.time()))
        counter -= 1

# Create new threads
thread1 = myThread(1, "Thread-1", 1)
thread2 = myThread(2, "Thread-2", 2)

# Start new Threads
thread1.start()
thread2.start()

print "Exiting Main Thread"
```

When the above code is executed, it produces the following result

```
Starting Thread-1
Starting Thread-2
Exiting Main Thread
```

```

Thread-1: Thu Mar 21 09:10:03 2013
Thread-1: Thu Mar 21 09:10:04 2013
Thread-2: Thu Mar 21 09:10:04 2013
Thread-1: Thu Mar 21 09:10:05 2013
Thread-1: Thu Mar 21 09:10:06 2013
Thread-2: Thu Mar 21 09:10:06 2013
Thread-1: Thu Mar 21 09:10:07 2013
Exiting Thread-1
Thread-2: Thu Mar 21 09:10:08 2013
Thread-2: Thu Mar 21 09:10:10 2013
Thread-2: Thu Mar 21 09:10:12 2013
Exiting Thread-2

```

### Synchronizing Threads

The `threading` module provided with Python includes a simple-to-implement locking mechanism that allows you to synchronize threads. A new lock is created by calling the `Lock()` method, which returns the new lock.

The `acquire(blocking)` method of the new lock object is used to force threads to run synchronously. The optional blocking parameter enables you to control whether the thread waits to acquire the lock.

If blocking is set to 0, the thread returns immediately with a 0 value if the lock cannot be acquired and with a 1 if the lock was acquired. If blocking is set to 1, the thread blocks and wait for the lock to be released.

The `release()` method of the new lock object is used to release the lock when it is no longer required.

Example

```

#!/usr/bin/python

import threading
import time

class myThread (threading.Thread):
    def __init__(self, threadID, name, counter):
        threading.Thread.__init__(self)
        self.threadID = threadID
        self.name = name
        self.counter = counter
    def run(self):
        print "Starting " + self.name
        # Get lock to synchronize threads
        threadLock.acquire()
        print_time(self.name, self.counter, 3)
        # Free lock to release next thread
        threadLock.release()

def print_time(threadName, delay, counter):
    while counter:
        time.sleep(delay)
        print "%s: %s" % (threadName, time.ctime(time.time()))
        counter -= 1

```

```

threadLock = threading.Lock()
threads = []

# Create new threads
thread1 = myThread(1, "Thread-1", 1)
thread2 = myThread(2, "Thread-2", 2)

# Start new Threads
thread1.start()
thread2.start()

# Add threads to thread list
threads.append(thread1)
threads.append(thread2)

# Wait for all threads to complete
for t in threads:
    t.join()
print "Exiting Main Thread"

```

When the above code is executed, it produces the following result

```

Starting Thread-1
Starting Thread-2
Starting Thread-3
Thread-1 processing One
Thread-2 processing Two
Thread-3 processing Three
Thread-1 processing Four
Thread-2 processing Five
Exiting Thread-3
Exiting Thread-1
Exiting Thread-2
Exiting Main Thread

```

Related Readings "Python Multithreaded Programming". [www.tutorialspoint.com](http://www.tutorialspoint.com). N.p., 2016. Web. 13 Dec. 2016. "An Introduction To Python Concurrency". [dabeaz.com](http://dabeaz.com). N.p., 2016. Web. 14 Dec. 2016.

## 2.13 Event Based Programming

Introduction: pydispatcher 1 2 PyDispatcher provides the Python programmer with a multiple-producer-multiple-consumer signal-registration and routing infrastructure for use in multiple contexts. The mechanism of PyDispatcher started life as a highly rated recipe in the Python Cookbook. The project aims to include various enhancements to the recipe developed during use in various applications. It is primarily maintained by Mike Fletcher. A derivative of the project provides the Django web framework's "signal" system. Used by Django community

Usage 1 To set up a function to receive signals: from pydispatch import dispatcher  
 SIGNAL = 'my-first-signal'  
 def handle\_event(sender): """Simple event handler""" print('Signal was sent by', sender)  
 dispatcher.connect(handle\_event, signal = SIGNAL, sender = dispatcher.Any)  
 The use of the Any object allows the handler to listen for messages from any  
 Sender or to listen to Any message being sent. To send messages: first\_sender =  
 object() second\_sender =  
 def main(): dispatcher.send(signal=SIGNAL, sender=first\_sender) dispatcher.send(signal =  
 SIGNAL, sender = second\_sender)

Which causes the following to be printed:

Signal was sent by <object object at 0x196a090> Signal was sent by Messaging  
 Conda link Docker link Github - pubSubService Github - pubSubClient Pypi  
 link

Python Publish - Subscribe Pattern Implementation:

Step by Step to run PubSub: Step 1: Pull pubsub image from docker hub  
 run it: docker pull hunguyen/pubsub:latest docker run -d -p 8000:8000 hun-  
 guyen/pubsub Step 2: To run client first install pyconfiguration from conda  
 conda install -c rain1024 pyconfiguration Step 3: Install pubSubClient package  
 from conda conda install -c hunguyen pubsubclient Step 4: Create config.json  
 file "PUBLISH\_SUBSCRIBE\_SERVICE" : "http://api.service.com" Step5 :  
 Run pubsubclient create and register or sync a publisher publisher = Publisher('P1') create a new topic topic =  
 Topic('A') create an event of a topic event = Event(topic) publisher publishes an event publisher.publish(event) client  
 subscriber('S1') subscriber subscribes to a topic subscriber.subscribe(topic) subscriber.get\_all\_new\_events\_by\_time\_stamps()  
 subscriber.get\_events(pydispatcher)

stackoverflow, Recommended Python publish/subscribe/dispatch module?

## 2.14 Web Development

Django 1 Django is a high-level Python Web framework that encourages rapid  
 development and clean, pragmatic design. Built by experienced developers, it  
 takes care of much of the hassle of Web development, so you can focus on writing  
 your app without needing to reinvent the wheel. It's free and open source.

Project Folder Structure

project\_folder/your\_project\_name/your\_project\_name/static/models.py serializers.py settings.py urls.py views.py  
 Install dependencies pip install django pip install django rest framework pip install markdown Markdown support  
 filter Filtering support pip install django - cors - headers CORS support Step2 :  
 Create project django-admin startproject your\_project\_name Step3 : Config apps 3 Add 'your\_project\_name', 'rest\_framework'  
 INSTALLED\_APPS = (... 'your\_project\_name', 'rest\_framework', ) Step4 : Model, View, Route 6 Step4.1 :  
 Create model and serializer You can go to Django : Model field reference page for more fields.  
 Step 4.1.1: Create Task class in your\_project\_name/models.py file from django.db import models  
 class Task(models.Model): content = models.CharField(max\_length = 30) status =  
 models.CharField(max\_length = 30) Step4.1.2 : Create TaskSerializer class in your\_project\_name/serializers.py  
 class TaskSerializer(serializers.HyperlinkedModelSerializer): class Meta: model  
 = Task fields = ('id', 'content', 'status') Step 4.1.3: Create table in database 4  
 python manage.py syncdb With django 1.9  
 python manage.py makemigrations your\_project\_name python manage.py migrate Step4.2 :  
 Create TaskViewSet class in your\_project\_name/views.py file from your\_project\_name.models import Task from



```

class TaskViewSet(viewsets.ModelViewSet): queryset = Task.objects.all() serializer_class =
TaskSerializerStep4.3 : Configroute5Changeyour_project_name/urls.pyfile
from django.conf.urls import include, url from django.contrib import admin
from rest_framework import routersfromyour_project_name.viewsimportTaskViewSet
router = routers.DefaultRouter() router.register(r'api/tasks', TaskViewSet) ad-
min.autodiscover()
urlpatterns = [ url(r'^admin/', include(admin.site.urls)), url(r'^', include(router.urls)), url(r'^api-
auth/', include('rest_framework.urls', namespace = 'rest_framework'))]Step5 :
RunServerpythonmanage.pyrunserverStep6.UseAPIStep6.1 : Createanewtaskcurl-
i - XPOST - H"Content - Type : application/json"http : //localhost :
8000/api/tasks-d"content" : "a", "status" : "INIT"Step6.2 : Listalltaskscurlhttp :
//localhost : 8000/api/tasksStep6.3 : Getdetailoftask1curlhttp : //localhost :
8000/api/tasks/1Step6.4 : Deletetask1curl-i - XDELETEhttp : //localhost :
8000/api/tasks/1Step7 : CORSKnownError : No'Access-Control-Allow-
Origin'headerispresentontherequestedresource.Origin'null'isthereforenotallowedaccess.
Step 7.1: Install corsheader app Add module corsheaders to your_project_name/settings.py
INSTALLED_APPS = (... 'corsheaders', ...)Step7.2AddmiddlewareclassesAddmiddleware_classestoyour_proj
MIDDLEWARE_CLASSES = (... 'corsheaders.middleware.CorsMiddleware', 'django.middleware.common
AllowAll
Add this line to your_project_name/settings.py
CORS_ORIGIN_ALLOW_ALL : TrueStep8 : https://github.com/teddziuba/django-
sslserver
Unicode REST_FRAMEWORK = 'DEFAULT_RENDERER_CLASSES' : ('rest_framework.renderers.JSON
PagingAddthismodulesettingtoyour_project_name/settings.py
REST_FRAMEWORK = 'DEFAULT_PAGINATION_CLASS' : 'rest_framework.pagination.LimitOf fset
API:
GET <>/?limit=<limit>offset=<offset>
Step 10: Search by field in import this to your viewsets.py
from rest_framework import filters
add this to your viewsets class
filter_backends = (filters.SearchFilter,)search_fields = ('< field >', '< field >'
,)
One-to-Many Relationship 7 from django.db import models
class User(models.Model): name = models.TextField()
def str(self):return "-" . format(str(self.id),self.name)
class Task(models.Model): name = models.TextField() assign = models.ForeignKey(User,
on_delete = models.CASCADE)StartingwithMysqlAddthisdatabasesettingtoyour_project_name/settings.p
DATABASES = 'default': 'ENGINE': 'django.db.backends.mysql', 'NAME':
'[DB_NAME]', 'USER' : '[DB_USER]', 'PASSWORD' : '[PASSWORD]', 'HOST' :
'[HOST]', OranIP Address that your DB is hosted on 'PORT' : '3306',
Install this module to your virtual environment
conda install mysql-python if you are using virtual environment
pip install mysql-python if you using are root environment
Custom View 8 from rest_framework import mixins
class CreateModelMixin(object): """ Create a model instance. """ def cre-
ate(self, request, *args, **kwargs): event = request.data try: event['time'] =
int(time.time()) except Exception, e: print 'Set Time Error' serializer = self.get_serializer(data =
request.data)serializer.is_valid(raise_exception = True)self.perform_create(serializer)headers =

```

## 2.15 Logging

```
code/ main.py config logging.conf logs app.log Step 1: Create file logging.conf
[loggers] keys=root
[handlers] keys=consoleHandler,fileHandler
[formatters] keys=formatter
```

```
[logger,oot]level = DEBUGhandlers = consoleHandler, fileHandler
[handler_consoleHandler]class = StreamHandlerlevel = DEBUGformatter =
formatterargs = (sys.stdout,)
[handler_fileHandler]class = FileHandlerlevel = DEBUGformatter = formatterargs =
('logs/app.log','a')
[formatter_formatter]format = datefmt = Step2 : Loadconfigandcreatelogger
In main.py
import logging.config
load logging config logging.config.fileConfig('config/logging.conf') Step 3: In
your application code
logging.getLogger().debug('debug message') logging.getLogger().info('info mes-
sage') logging.getLogger().warn('warn message') logging.getLogger().error('error
message') logging.getLogger().critical('critical message') More Resources
Introduction to Logging Quick and simple usage of python log Python: Logging
module
Python: Logging cookbook
Python: Logging guide
```

## 2.16 Configuration

```
pyconfiguration
Installation conda install -c rain1024 pyconfiguration Usage Step 1: Create con-
fig.json file
"SERVICE_URL" : "http://api.service.com" Step2 : Addthesecodetomain.pyfile
from pyconfiguration import Configuration Configuration.load('config.json') print
Configuration.SERVICE_URL
> http://api.service.com References: What's the best practice using a settings
file 1
What's the best practice using a settings file in Python?
```

## 2.17 Command Line

Command Line Arguments There are the following modules in the standard library:

The getopt module is similar to GNU getopt. The optparse module offers object-oriented command line option parsing. Here is an example that uses the latter from the docs:

```
from optparse import OptionParser
parser = OptionParser() parser.add_option("-f", "--file", dest = "filename", help =
"write report to FILE", metavar = "FILE") parser.add_option("-q", "--quiet", action =
"store_false", dest = "verbose", default = True, help = "don't print status messages to stdout")
(options, args) = parser.parse_args() optparse supports (among other things):
Multiple options in any order. Short and long options. Default values. Gener-
ation of a usage help message. Suggest Reading Command Line Arguments In
Python
```

## 2.18 Testing

Testing your code is very important.

Getting used to writing testing code and running this code in parallel is now considered a good habit. Used wisely, this method helps you define more precisely your code's intent and have a more decoupled architecture.

Unittest unittest is the batteries-included test module in the Python standard library. Its API will be familiar to anyone who has used any of the JUnit/nUnit/CppUnit series of tools.

The Basics Creating test cases is accomplished by subclassing unittest.TestCase.

```
import unittest
```

```
def fun(x): return x + 1
```

```
class MyTest(unittest.TestCase):
    def test(self):
        self.assertEqual(fun(3), 4)
    # Skipping tests
    # Unittest supports skipping individual test methods and even whole
    # classes of tests. In addition, it supports marking a test as an "expected failure,"
    # a test that is broken and will fail, but shouldn't be counted as a failure on a
    # .code TestResult.
```

Skipping a test is simply a matter of using the skip() decorator or one of its conditional variants.

```
import sys
import unittest
```

```
class MyTestCase(unittest.TestCase):
```

```
    @unittest.skip("demonstrating skipping")
    def test_nothing(self):
        self.fail("shouldn't happen")
```

```
    @unittest.skipIf(mylib.__version__ < (1,3), "not supported in this library version")
    def test_format(self):
        # Tests that work for only a certain version of
```

```
    @unittest.skipUnless(sys.platform.startswith("win"), "requires Windows")
    def test_windows_support(self):
        # windowsspecific testing code
        pass
```

```
    # Tox is a generic virtualenv management and test command line tool you can
```

Tox is a generic virtualenv management and test command line tool you can use for:

checking your package installs correctly with different Python versions and interpreters running your tests in each of the environments, configuring your test tool of choice acting as a frontend to Continuous Integration servers, greatly reducing boilerplate and merging CI and shell-based testing. Installation

You can install tox with pip using the following command

```
> pip install tox
```

Setup default environment in Windows with conda

```
> conda create -p C:\python27 python=2.7
```

```
> conda create -p C:\python34 python=3.4
```

Related Readings Testing Your Code, The Hitchhiker's Guide to Python unittest Unit testing framework, docs.python.org Is it possible to use tox with conda-based Python installations?, stackoverflow

## 2.19 IDE Debugging

Today, I write some notes about my favorite Python IDE - PyCharm. I believe it's a good one for developing python, which supports git, vim, etc. This list below contains my favorite features.

Pycharm Features Intelligent Editor Navigation Graphical Debugger Refactorings Code Inspections Version Control Integration Scientific Tools Intelligent

Editor PyCharm provides smart code completion, code inspections, on-the-fly error highlighting and quick-fixes, along with automated code refactorings and rich navigation capabilities.

#### Syntax Highlighting

Read your code easier with customizable colors for Python code and Django templates. Choose from several predefined color themes.

#### Auto-Indentation and code formatting

Automatic indents are inserted on new line. Indent verification and code re-formatting are compliant with project code-style settings.

#### Configurable code styles

Select a predefined coding style to apply to your code style configuration for various supported languages.

#### Code completion

Code completion for keywords, classes, variables, etc. as you type or via Ctrl+Space.

Editor suggestions are context-aware and offer the most appropriate options.

Keyboard shortcuts: Tab, Alt+Enter

#### Code selection and comments

Select a block of code and expand it to an expression, to a line, to a logical block of code, and so on with shortcuts. Single keystroke to comment/uncomment the current line or selection.

#### Code formatter

Code formatter with code style configuration and other features help you write neat code that's easy to support. PyCharm contains built-in PEP-8 for Python and other standards compliant code formatting for supported languages.

#### Code snippets and templates

Save time using advanced customizable and parametrized live code templates and snippets.

Keyboard shortcuts check if ENTER

if check: type something Code folding

Code folding, auto-insertion of braces, brackets quotes, matching brace/bracket highlighting, etc.

#### On-the-fly error highlighting

Errors are shown as you type. The integrated spell-checker verifies your identifiers and comments for misspellings.

#### Multiple carets and selections

With multiple carets, you can edit several locations in your file at the same time.

Keyboard shortcuts: SHIFT + F6

#### Code analysis

Numerous code inspections verify Python code as you type and also allow inspecting the whole project for possible errors or code smells.

#### Quick-fixes

Quick-fixes for most inspections make it easy to fix or improve the code instantly.

Alt+Enter shows appropriate options for each inspection.

Keyboard shortcuts: F2

#### Duplicated code detector

Smart duplicated code detector analyzes your code and searches for copy/pasted code. You'll be presented with a list of candidates for refactoring and with the help of refactorings it's easy to keep your code dry.

#### Configurable language injections

Natively edit non-Python code embedded into string literals, with code completion, error-highlighting, and other coding assistance features.

Code auto generation

Code auto-generation from usage with quick-fixes; docstrings and the code matching verification, plus autoupdate on refactoring. Automatic generation of a docstring stub (reStructuredText, Epytext, Google, and NumPy).

Intention actions

Intention actions help you apply automated changes to code that is correct, to improve it or to make your coding routine easier.

Searching

Keyboard shortcuts: Double Shift (search everywhere)

Navigation Shortcuts

Keyboard shortcuts: ALT + SHIFT + UP/DOWN (move line up and down)

Graphical Debugger PyCharm provides extensive options for debugging your Python/Django and JavaScript code:

Set breakpoints right inside the editor and define hit conditions Inspect context-relevant local variables and user-defined watches, including arrays and complex objects, and edit values on the fly Set up remote debugging using remote interpreters Evaluate an expression in runtime and collect run-time type statistics for better autocompletion and code inspections Attach to a running process Debug Django templates

Inline Debugger

With an inline debugger, all live debugging data are shown directly in the editor, with variable values integrated into the editor's look-and-feel. Variable values can be viewed in the source code, right next to their usages.

Step into My Code

Use Step into My Code to stay focused on your code: the debugger will only step through your code bypassing any library sources.

Multi-process debugging

PyCharm can debug applications that spawn multiple Python processes, such as Django applications that don't run in `--no-reload` mode, or applications using many other Web frameworks that use a similar approach to code auto-reloading.

Run/Debug configurations

Every script/test or debugger execution creates a special 'Run/Debug Configuration' that can be edited and used later. Run/Debug Configurations can be shared with project settings for use by the whole team.

Workspace Custom Scheme Go to File - Settings... then Editor - Colors Fonts

Now you can change your scheme, I like Darcula

<https://confluence.jetbrains.com/download/attachments/51945983/appearance3.png?version=1modificationDate=151945983>

IPython Support PyCharm supports usage of IPython magic commands.

<http://i.stack.imgur.com/aTEW2.png>

Vim Support You can configure PyCharm to work as a Vim editor

<https://confluence.jetbrains.com/download/attachments/51946537/vim4.png?version=1modificationDate=151946537>

Keyboard Shortcuts: Ctrl+Shift+V (paste)

## 2.20 Package Manager

py2exe py2exe is a Python Distutils extension which converts Python scripts into executable Windows programs, able to run without requiring a Python

installation.Spice

Installation py2exe conda install -c <https://conda.anaconda.org/clinicalgraphics>  
 cg-py2exe Build 1 python setup.py py2exe build PyQt python setup.py py2exe  
 --includes sip Known Issues Error: Microsoft Visual C++ 10.0 is required (Un-  
 able to find vcvarsall.bat) (link)

How to fix

Step 1: Install Visual Studio 2015

Step 2:

set VS100COMNTOOLS=

## 2.21 Environment

Similar to pip, conda is an open source package and environment management system 1. Anaconda is a data science platform that comes with a lot of packages. It uses conda at the core. Unlike Anaconda, Miniconda doesn't come with any installed packages by default. Note that for miniconda, everytime you open up a terminal, conda won't automatically be available. Run the command below to use conda within miniconda.

Conda Let's first start by checking if conda is installed.

```
> conda --version
```

```
conda 4.2.12
```

To see the full documentation **for** any **command**, type the **command**

↪ followed by **--help**. For example, to learn about the conda

↪ update **command**:

```
> conda update --help
```

Once it has been confirmed that conda has been installed, we will now

↪ make sure that it is up to date.

```
> conda update conda
```

Using Anaconda Cloud api site <https://api.anaconda.org>

Fetching package metadata: ....

.Solving package specifications : .....

Package plan **for** installation **in** environment `//anaconda`:

The following packages will be downloaded:

package	build	
----- -----		
↪ conda- <b>env</b> -2.6.0	0	601 B
ruamel_yaml-0.11.14	py27_0	184 KB
conda-4.2.12	py27_0	376 KB
----- -----		
↪	Total:	560 KB

The following NEW packages will be INSTALLED:

ruamel\_yaml: 0.11.14-py27\_0

The following packages will be UPDATED:

```
conda:      4.0.7-py27_0 --> 4.2.12-py27_0
conda-env:  2.4.5-py27_0 --> 2.6.0-0
python:     2.7.11-0   --> 2.7.12-1
sqlite :    3.9.2-0    --> 3.13.0-0
```

Proceed ([y]/n)? y

Fetching packages ...

conda-env-2.6. 100% |#

```
→ #####| Time:
→ 0:00:00 360.78 kB/s
```

ruamel\_yaml-0. 100% |#

```
→ #####| Time:
→ 0:00:00 5.53 MB/s
```

conda-4.2.12-p 100% |#

```
→ #####| Time:
→ 0:00:00 5.84 MB/s
```

Extracting packages ...

[ COMPLETE ] |#

```
→ #####|
→ 100%
```

Unlinking packages ...

[ COMPLETE ] |#

```
→ #####|
→ 100%
```

Linking packages ...

[ COMPLETE ] |#

```
→ #####|
→ 100%
```

Environments

### 2.21.1 Create

In order to manage environments, we need to create at least two so you can move or switch between them. To create a new environment, use the conda create command, followed by any name you wish to call it:

```
# create new environment
conda create -n <your_environment> python=2.7.11
```



### 2.21.2 Clone

Make an exact copy of an environment by creating a clone of it. Here we will clone snowflakes to create an exact copy named flowers:

```
conda create --name flowers --clone snowflakes
```

### 2.21.3 List

List all environments

Now you can use conda to see which environments you have installed so far. Use the conda environment info command to find out

```
> conda info -e
```

```
conda environments:
```

```
snowflakes    /home/username/miniconda/envs/snowflakes
bunnies       /home/username/miniconda/envs/bunnies
```

Verify current environment

Which environment are you using right now - snowflakes or bunnies? To find out, type the command:

```
conda info --envs
```

### 2.21.4 Remove

If you didn't really want an environment named flowers, just remove it as follows:

```
conda remove --name flowers --all
```

### 2.21.5 Share

You may want to share your environment with another person, for example, so they can re-create a test that you have done. To allow them to quickly reproduce your environment, with all of its packages and versions, you can give them a copy of your environment.yml file.

Export the environment file

To enable another person to create an exact copy of your environment, you will export the active environment file.

```
conda env export > environment.yml
```

Use environment from file

Create a copy of another developer's environment from their environment.yml file:

```
conda env create -f environment.yml
# remove environment
conda remove -n <your_environment> --all
```

## 2.22 Module

Create Public Module conda, pypi, github

Step 0/4: Check your package name Go to [https://pypi.python.org/pypi/your\\_package\\_name](https://pypi.python.org/pypi/your_package_name) to see your package

Step 1/4: Make your module 1.1 pip install cookiecutter

1.2 cookiecutter <https://github.com/audreyr/cookiecutter-pypackage.git>

1.3 Fill all necessary information

`full_name[AudreyRoyGreenfeld] : email[aroy@alum.mit.edu] : github_username[audreyr] :`

`project_name[PythonBoilerplate] : project_slug[] : project_short_description :`

`release_date[] : pypi_username[] : year[2016] : version[0.1.0] : use_pypi_deployment_with_travis[y] :`

*It will create a directory*

`| - LICENSE | - README.md | - TODO.md | - docs | - conf.py | - generated | | -`

`index.rst | - installation.rst | - modules.rst | - quickstart.rst | - sandman.rst | -`

`requirements.txt | - your_package | | - init.py | | - your_package.py | | - test | | - models.py | | - test_your_package.py | - setup.py Step 2/4: G`

2. Create a .pypirc configuration file in *HOME* directory

`[distutils] index-servers = pypi`

`[pypi] repository=https://pypi.python.org/pypi username=your_username password =`

*your\_password3.Change your MANIFEST.in*

`recursive-include project_folder * 4.Upload your package to PyPI`

`python setup.py register -r pypi python setup.py sdist upload -r pypi` Step 4/4:

Conda 2.1. Install conda tools

conda install conda-build conda install anaconda-client 2. Build a simple package

with conda skeleton pypi

`cd your_package_folder mkdir conda cd conda conda skeleton pypi your_package This creates a directory named your_package`

`| - your_package | | - bld.bat | | - meta.yaml | | - build.sh 3. Build your package`

`conda build your_package`

convert to all platform conda convert -f -platform all C:-bld-64\_package - 0.1.1 -

*py27\_0.tar.bz2 4. Upload package to Anaconda*

anaconda login anaconda upload linux-32/your\_package.tar.bz2 anaconda upload linux -

64/your\_package.tar.bz2 anaconda upload win-32/your\_package.tar.bz2 anaconda upload win -

64/your\_package.tar.bz2 Create Private Module Step 1: Make your module 1.1 pip install cookiecutter

1.2 cookiecutter <https://github.com/audreyr/cookiecutter-pypackage.git>

1.3 Fill all necessary information

`full_name[AudreyRoyGreenfeld] : email[aroy@alum.mit.edu] : github_username[audreyr] :`

`project_name[PythonBoilerplate] : project_slug[] : project_short_description :`

`release_date[] : pypi_username[] : year[2016] : version[0.1.0] : use_pypi_deployment_with_travis[y] :`

*Step 2: Build your module Change your MANIFEST.in*

`recursive-include project_folder * Build your module with setup.py`

`cd your_project_folder`

build local python setup.py build > It will create a new folder in > *PYTHON\_HOME/Lib/sites-*

*packages/your\_project\_name - 0.1.0 - py2.7.egg*

build distribution python setup.py sdist > It will create a zip file in *PROJECT\_FOLDER/dist* Step 3 :

*Usage your module In the same machine*

`import your_project_name In other machine`

Python: Build Install Local Package with Conda Here is a step by step tutorial

about building a local module package install it from a custom channel 1

Step 1: Make a setup folder for your package with cookiecutter on terminal:

`mkdir build cd build pip install cookiecutter cookiecutter https://github.com/audreyr/cookiecutter-`

`pypackage.git`

Fill all necessary information

```

full_name[AudreyRoyGreenfeld] : email[aroy@alum.mit.edu] : github_username[audreyr] :
project_name[PythonBoilerplate] : project_slug[] : project_short_description :
release_date[] : pypi_username[] : year[2016] : version[0.1.0] : use_pypi_deployment_with_travis[y] :
Itwillcreateadirectory
|- LICENSE |- README.md |- TODO.md |- docs | |- conf.py | |- generated | |-
index.rst | |- installation.rst | |- modules.rst | |- quickstart.rst | |- sandman.rst |
requirements.txt |- your_package | |- init.py | |- your_package.py | |- test | |- models.py | |- test_your_package.py | |- setup.py Copy your
Add this line to MANIFEST.in
recursive-include project_folder*Step2 : Buildconda package mkdir conda cd conda mkdir channel git clone https :
//github.com/hunguyen1702/condaBuildLocalTemplate.git mv condaBuildLocalTemplate your_package_name
rf.git README.md Edit the file meta.yaml with the instruction inside it cd .. conda build your_package_name Step
Create custom channel and install from local package Create a channel directory
cd channel Convert your_package you've built to all platform
conda convert -platform all /anaconda/conda-bld/linux-64/your_package0.1.0-
py270.tar.bz2 and this will create :
channel/ linux-64/ package-1.0-0.tar.bz2 linux-32/ package-1.0-0.tar.bz2 osx-
64/ package-1.0-0.tar.bz2 win-64/ package-1.0-0.tar.bz2 win-32/ package-1.0-
0.tar.bz2 Register your package to your new channel
cd .. conda index channel/linux-64 channel/osx-64 channel/win-64 Veriy your
new channel
conda search -c file://path/to/channel/ -override-channels If you see your_package' appearance, soit' sworked
After that if you want to install that package from local, run this command:
conda install -use-local your_package
and when you want to create environment with local package from file, you just
have export environment to .yaml file and add this channels section before the
dependencies section:
channels: - file://path/to/your/channel/

```

## 2.23 Production

Production with docker Base Image: magizbox/conda2.7/  
 Docker Folder  
 your\_app/appconfig/main.py Docker file run.sh Docker file  
 FROM magizbox/conda2.7:4.0  
 ADD ./app /app ADD ./run.sh /run.sh  
 RUN conda env create -f environment.yml run.sh  
 source activate your\_environment  
 cd /app  
 python main.py Compose  
 service: build: ./service-app command: 'bash run.sh' Note: an other python  
 conda with lower version (such as 3.5), will occur error when install requests  
 package

## 2.24 Quản lý gói với Anaconda

Cài đặt package tại một branch của một project trên github

```

> pip install git+https://github.com/tangentlabs/django-oscar-paypal
↪ .git@issue/34/oscar-0.6#egg=django-oscar-paypal

```

Trích xuất danh sách package

```
> pip freeze > requirements.txt
```

### Chạy ipython trong environment anaconda

Chạy dòng lệnh này

```
conda install nb_conda
source activate my_env
python -m IPython kernelspec install-self --user
ipython notebook
```

### Interactive programming với ipython

Trích xuất ipython ra slide (không hiểu sao default ‘--to slides’ không work nữa, lại phải thêm tham số ‘--reveal-prefix’<sup>2</sup>

```
jupyter nbconvert "file.ipynb"
--to slides
--reveal-prefix "https://cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/reveal.js
↪ /3.1.0"
```

**\*\*Tham khảo thêm\*\***

\* <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/37085665/in-which-conda-environment-is-jupyter-executing> \* <https://github.com/jupyter/notebook/issues/541issuecomment-146387578> \* <https://stackoverflow.com/a/20101940/772391>

### python 3.4 hay 3.5

Có lẽ 3.5 là lựa chọn tốt hơn (phải có của tensorflow, pytorch, hỗ trợ mock)

Quản lý môi trường phát triển với conda

Chạy lệnh ‘remove’ để xóa một môi trường

```
conda remove --name flowers --all
```

## 2.25 Test với python

### Sử dụng những loại test nào?

Hiện tại mình đang viết unittest với default class của python là Unittest. Thực ra toàn sử dụng ‘assertEqual’ là chính!

Ngoài ra mình cũng đang sử dụng tox để chạy test trên nhiều phiên bản python (python 2.7, 3.5). Điều hay của tox là mình có thể thiết kế toàn bộ cài đặt project và các dependencies package trong file ‘tox.ini’

### Chạy test trên nhiều phiên bản python với tox

Pycharm hỗ trợ debug tox (quá tuyệt!), chỉ với thao tác đơn giản là nhấn chuột phải vào file tox.ini của project.

## 2.26 Xây dựng docs với readthedocs và sphinx

**20/12/2017:** Tự nhiên hôm nay tất cả các class có khai báo kế thừa ở project languageflow không thể index được. Vãi thật. Làm thẳng đê không biết đâu mà build model.

<sup>2</sup><https://github.com/jupyter/nbconvert/issues/91issuecomment-283736634>

Thử build lại chục lần, thay đổi file `conf.py` và `package_reference.rst` chán chê không được. Giả thiết đầu tiên là do hai nguyên nhân (1) docstring ghi sai, (2) nội dung trong `package_reference.rst` bị sai. Sửa chán chê cũng vẫn thế, thử checkout các commit của git. Không hoạt động!

Mất khoảng vài tiếng mới để ý thằng `readthedocs` có phần log cho từng build một. Lần mò vào build gần nhất và build (mình nhớ là) thành công cách đây 2 ngày

Log build gần nhất

```
Running Sphinx v1.6.5
making output directory...
loading translations [en]... done
loading intersphinx inventory from https://docs.python.org/objects.inv
↪ ...
intersphinx inventory has moved: https://docs.python.org/objects.inv ->
↪ https://docs.python.org/2/objects.inv
loading intersphinx inventory from http://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/
↪ objects.inv...
intersphinx inventory has moved: http://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/
↪ objects.inv -> https://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/objects.inv
building [mo]: targets for 0 po files that are out of date
building [readthedocsdirhtml]: targets for 8 source files that are out
↪ of date
updating environment: 8 added, 0 changed, 0 removed
reading sources ... [ 12%] authors
reading sources ... [ 25%] contributing
reading sources ... [ 37%] history
reading sources ... [ 50%] index
reading sources ... [ 62%] installation
reading sources ... [ 75%] package_reference
reading sources ... [ 87%] readme
reading sources ... [100%] usage

looking for now-outdated files... none found
pickling environment... done
checking consistency ... done
preparing documents... done
writing output... [ 12%] authors
writing output... [ 25%] contributing
writing output... [ 37%] history
writing output... [ 50%] index
writing output... [ 62%] installation
writing output... [ 75%] package_reference
writing output... [ 87%] readme
writing output... [100%] usage
```

Log build hồi trước

```
Running Sphinx v1.5.6
making output directory...
loading translations [en]... done
```

```

loading intersphinx inventory from https://docs.python.org/objects.inv
  ↳ ...
intersphinx inventory has moved: https://docs.python.org/objects.inv ->
  ↳ https://docs.python.org/2/objects.inv
loading intersphinx inventory from http://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/
  ↳ objects.inv...
intersphinx inventory has moved: http://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/
  ↳ objects.inv -> https://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy/objects.inv
building [mo]: targets for 0 po files that are out of date
building [readthedocs]: targets for 8 source files that are out of date
updating environment: 8 added, 0 changed, 0 removed
reading sources ... [ 12%] authors
reading sources ... [ 25%] contributing
reading sources ... [ 37%] history
reading sources ... [ 50%] index
reading sources ... [ 62%] installation
reading sources ... [ 75%] package_reference
reading sources ... [ 87%] readme
reading sources ... [100%] usage

/home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/languageflow/
  ↳ checkouts/develop/languageflow/transformer/count.py:docstring
  ↳ of languageflow.transformer.count.CountVectorizer:106:
  ↳ WARNING: Definition list ends without a blank line; unexpected
  ↳ unindent.
/home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/languageflow/
  ↳ checkouts/develop/languageflow/transformer/tfidf.py:docstring of
  ↳ languageflow.transformer.tfidf.TfidfVectorizer:113: WARNING:
  ↳ Definition list ends without a blank line; unexpected unindent.
../README.rst:7: WARNING: nonlocal image URI found: https://img.
  ↳ shields.io/badge/latest-1.1.6-brightgreen.svg
looking for now-outdated files... none found
pickling environment... done
checking consistency ... done
preparing documents... done
writing output ... [ 12%] authors
writing output ... [ 25%] contributing
writing output ... [ 37%] history
writing output ... [ 50%] index
writing output ... [ 62%] installation
writing output ... [ 75%] package_reference
writing output ... [ 87%] readme
writing output ... [100%] usage

```

Đập vào mắt là sự khác biệt giữa documentation type  
Lỗi

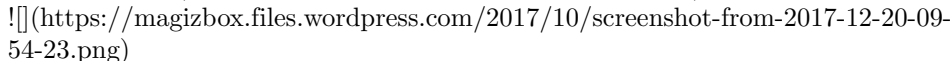
```

building [readthedocsdirhtml]: targets for 8 source files that are out
  ↳ of date

```

Chạy

building [readthedocs]: targets **for 8 source** files that are out of date

Hí ha hí hửng. Chắc trong cơn bất loạn sửa lại settings đây mà. Sửa lại nó trong phần Settings (Admin gt; Settings gt; Documentation type)  

 (https://magizbox.files.wordpress.com/2017/10/screenshot-from-2017-12-20-09-54-23.png)

Khi chạy nó đã cho ra log đúng

building [readthedocsdirhtml]: targets **for 8 source** files that are out  
 ↪ of date

Nhưng vẫn lỗi. Vãi!!! Sau khoảng 20 phút tiếp tục bất loạn, chửi bới readthedocs các kiểu. Thì để ý dòng này

Lỗi

Running Sphinx v1.6.5

Chạy

Running Sphinx v1.5.6

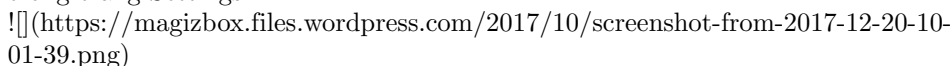
Ngay dòng đầu tiên mà không để ý, ngu thật. Aha, Hóa ra là thằng readthedocs nó tự động update phiên bản sphinx lên 1.6.5. Mình là mình chúa ghét thay đổi phiên bản (code đã mệt rồi, lại còn phải tương thích với nhiều phiên bản nữa thì ăn c\*\* à). Đầu tiên search với Pycharm thấy dòng này trong ‘conf.py’

```
# If your documentation needs a minimal Sphinx version, state it here.
# needs_sphinx = '1.0'
```

Đổi thành

```
# If your documentation needs a minimal Sphinx version, state it here.
needs_sphinx = '1.5.6'
```

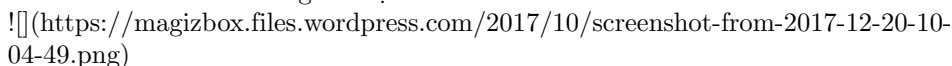
Vẫn vậy (holy sh\*t). Thử sâu một tạo (thực sự là rất nhiều tạo). Thấy cái này trong trang Settings


 (https://magizbox.files.wordpress.com/2017/10/screenshot-from-2017-12-20-10-01-39.png)

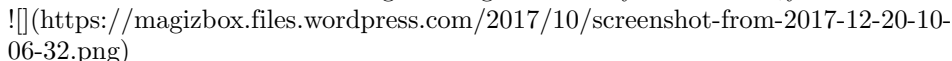
Ờ há. Thằng đàn này cho phép trở đường dẫn tới một file trong project để cấu hình dependency. Haha. Tạo thêm một file ‘requirements’ trong thư mục ‘docs’ với nội dung

```
sphinx==1.5.6
```

Sau đó cấu hình nó trên giao diện web của readthedocs


 (https://magizbox.files.wordpress.com/2017/10/screenshot-from-2017-12-20-10-04-49.png)

Build thử. Build thử thôi. Cảm giác đúng lắm rồi đấy. Và... nó chạy. Ahihi


 (https://magizbox.files.wordpress.com/2017/10/screenshot-from-2017-12-20-10-06-32.png)

### Kinh nghiệm

\* Khi không biết làm gì, hãy làm 3 việc. Đọc LOG. Phân tích LOG. Và cố gắng để LOG thay đổi theo ý mình.

PS: Trong quá trình này, cũng không thêm build thành PDF với Epub nữa. Tiết kiệm được bao nhiêu thời gian.

## 2.27 Pycharm Pycharm

Hôm nay tự nhiên lại gặp lỗi không tự nhận unittest, không resolve được package import bởi relative path. Vụ không tự nhận unittest sửa bằng cách xóa file .idea là xong. Còn vụ không resolve được package import bởi relative path thì vẫn chịu rồi. Nhìn code cứ dở lèm khó chịu thật.

01/2018: Pycharm là trình duyệt ưa thích của mình trong suốt 3 năm vừa rồi.



## Chương 3

# C++

C++ is a general-purpose programming language. It has imperative, object-oriented and generic programming features, while also providing facilities for low-level memory manipulation. It was designed with a bias toward system programming and embedded, resource-constrained and large systems, with performance, efficiency and flexibility of use as its design highlights. C++ has also been found useful in many other contexts, with key strengths being software infrastructure and resource-constrained applications, including desktop applications, servers (e.g. e-commerce, web search or SQL servers), and performance-critical applications (e.g. telephone switches or space probes). C++ is a compiled language, with implementations of it available on many platforms and provided by various organizations, including the Free Software Foundation (FSF's GCC), LLVM, Microsoft, Intel and IBM.

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/cpp/site/>

### 3.1 Get Started

What do I need to start with CLion? In general to develop in C/C++ with CLion you need:

CMake, 2.8.11+ (Check JetBrains guide for updates) GCC/G++/Clang (Linux) or MinGW 3. or MinGW-w64 3.-4. or Cygwin 1.7.32 (minimum required) up to 2.0. (Windows) Downloading and Installing CMake Downloading and installing CMake is pretty simple, just go to the website, download and install by following the recommended guide there or the on Desktop Wizard.

Download and install file `cmake-3.9.0-win64-x65.msi` > cmake Usage

`cmake [options] <path-to-source> cmake [options] <path-to-existing-build>`

Specify a source directory to (re-)generate a build system for it in the current working directory. Specify an existing build directory to re-generate its build system.

Run '`cmake -help`' for more information. Downloading and Getting Cygwin Cygwin is a large collection of GNU and Open Source tools which provide functionality similar to a Linux distribution on Windows

Download file `setup-x86_64.exe` from the website <https://cygwin.com/install.html>

Install `setup-x86_64.exe` file

This is the root directory where Cygwin will be located, usually the recommended C: works

Choose where to install LOCAL DOWNLOAD PACKAGES: This is not the same as root directory, but rather where packages (ie. extra C libraries and tools) you download using Cygwin will be located

Follow the recommended instructions until you get to packages screen:

Once you get to the packages screen, this is where you customize what libraries or tools you will install. From here on I followed the above guide but here's the gist:

From this window, choose the Cygwin applications to install. For our purposes, you will select certain GNU C/C++ packages.

Click the + sign next to the Devel category to expand it.

You will see a long list of possible packages that can be downloaded. Scroll the list to see more packages.

Pick each of the following packages by clicking its corresponding "Skip" marker.

gcc-core: C compiler subpackage gcc-g++: C++ subpackage libgcc1: C runtime library gdb: The GNU Debugger make: The GNU version of the 'make' utility libmpfr4 : A library for multiple-precision floating-point arithmetic with exact rounding Download and install CLion Download file CLion-2017.2.exe from website <https://www.jetbrains.com/clion/download/section=windows>

Config environment File > Settings... > Build, Execution, Deployment

Choose Cygwin home: C:64 Choose CMake executable: Bundled CMake 3.8.2

Run your first C++ program with CLion

## 3.2 Basic Syntax

C/C++ Hello World include <iostream> using namespace std;

```
int main() cout << "hello world";
Convention Naming variable n ame i k e t h i s c l a s s a t a m e m e b e r n ame i k e t h i s k C
//GargantuanTableIterator *iter = table->NewIterator(); //for(iter->
Seek("foo"); iter->done(); iter->Next())//process(iter->key(), iter->value()); ///delete iter; cl
Used" *" here for concatenation operator. //TODO(Zeke) change this to user relations.
```

## 3.3 Cấu trúc dữ liệu

Data Structure Number C++ offer the programmer a rich assortment of built-in as well as user defined data types. Following table lists down seven basic C++ data types:

Boolean - bool Character - char Integer - int Floating point - float Double floating point - double Valueless - void Wide character - wchar\_t *Several of the basic types can be modified using one or more of the keywords: signed, unsigned, short, long*

Following is the example, which will produce correct size of various data types on your computer.

include <iostream> using namespace std;

```
int main() cout << "Size of char : " << sizeof(char) << endl; cout << "Size of int
: " << sizeof(int) << endl; cout << "Size of short int : " << sizeof(short int) << endl;
cout << "Size of long int : " << sizeof(long int) << endl; cout << "Size of float : " <<
sizeof(float) << endl; cout << "Size of double : " << sizeof(double) << endl; cout <<
"Size of wchar_t : " << sizeof(wchar_t) << endl; return 0;
StringStringBasic
```

```

include <iostream> include <string> using namespace std ;
// assign a string string s1 = "www.java2s.com"; cout << s1;
// input a string string s2; cin >> s2;
// concatenate two strings string s_c = s1 + s2;
// compare strings s1 == s2; Collection Pointer A pointer is a variable whose
value is the address of another variable. Like any variable or constant, you must
declare a pointer before you can work with it.
The general form of a pointer variable declaration is:
type *variable_name; //example int *ip; //pointertoaninteger double *dp; //pointertoa double float *
fp; //pointertoa float char *ch; //pointertocharacter Pointer Lab
include <iostream> using namespace std;
/* * Look at these lines */ int* a; a = new int[3]; a[0] = 10; a[1] = 2; cout <<
"Address of pointer a: a = " << a << endl; cout << "Value of pointer a: a = " << a
<< endl << endl; cout << "Address of a[0]: a[0] = " << a[0] << endl; cout << "Value of
a[0]: a[0] = " << a[0] << endl; cout << "Value of a[0]: *a = " << *a << endl << endl;
cout << "Address of a[1]: a[1] = " << a[1] << endl; cout << "Value of a[1]: a[1] = "
<< a[1] << endl; cout << "Value of a[1]: *(a+1)= " << *(a+1) << endl << endl; cout <<
"Address of a[2]: a[2] = " << a[2] << endl; cout << "Value of a[2]: a[2] = " << a[2] <<
endl; cout << "Value of a[2]: *(a+2)= " << *(a+2) << endl << endl; Result:
Address of pointer a: a = 008FF770 Value of pointer a: a = 00C66ED0
Address of a[0]: a[0] = 00C66ED0 Value of a[0]: a[0] = 10 Value of a[0]: *a = 10
Address of a[1]: a[1] = 00C66ED4 Value of a[1]: a[1] = 2 Value of a[1]: *(a+1)=
2
Address of a[2]: a[2] = 00C66ED8 Value of a[2]: a[2] = -842150451 Value of a[2]:
*(a+2)= -842150451 Stack, Queue, Linked List, Array, Deque, List, Map, Set
Datetime The C++ standard library does not provide a proper date type. C++
inherits the structs and functions for date and time manipulation from C. To
access date and time related functions and structures, you would need to include
header file in your C++ program.
There are four time-related types: clock_t, time_t, size_t, and tm. The types clock_t, size_t and time_t are capable of representing
The structure type tm holds the date and time in the form of a C structure
having the following elements:
struct tm int tm_sec; //seconds of minutes from 0 to 61 in tm_min; //minutes of hour from 0 to 59 in tm_hour; //hours of day from 0 to 23 in tm_mday; //month from 1 to 12 in tm_mon; //year from 1900 to 2099 in tm_year;
Consider you want to retrieve the current system date and time, either as a local
time or as a Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Following is the example to
achieve the same:
include <iostream> include <ctime>
using namespace std;
int main() // current date/time based on current system time_t now = time(0);
// convert now to string form char* dt = ctime(now);
cout << "The local date and time is: " << dt << endl;
// convert now to tm struct for UTC tm *gmtm = gmtime(now); dt = asc-
time(gmtm); cout << "The UTC date and time is:" << dt << endl; When the above
code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:
The local date and time is: Sat Jan 8 20:07:41 2011
The UTC date and time is: Sun Jan 9 03:07:41 2011

```

### 3.4 Lập trình hướng đối tượng

Object Oriented Programming Classes and Objects include `<iostream>` using namespace std;

```

class Pacman
private: int x; int y; public: Pacman(int x, int y); void show(); ;
Pacman::Pacman(int x, int y) this->x = x; this->y = y;
void Pacman::show() std::cout << "(" << this->x << ", " << this->y << ")";
int main() // your code goes here Pacman p = Pacman(2, 3); p.show(); return 0;
Template Function Template
include <iostream> include <string>
using namespace std;
template <typename T>
T Max(T a, T b) return a < b ? b : a;
int main()
int i = 39; int j = 20; cout << Max(i, j) << endl;
double f1 = 13.5; double f2 = 20.7; cout << Max(f1, f2) << endl;
string s1 = "Hello"; string s2 = "World"; cout << Max(s1, s2) << endl;
double n1 = 20.3; float n2 = 20.4; // it will show an error // Error: no instance
of function template "Max" matches the argument list // arguments types are:
(double, float) cout << Max(n1, n2) << endl; return 0;

```

### 3.5 Cơ sở dữ liệu

Database Sqlite with Visual Studio 2013 Step 1: Create new project 1.1 Create a new C++ Win32 Console application.

Step 2: Download Sqlite DLL

2.1. Download the native SQLite DLL from: <http://sqlite.org/sqlite-dll-win32-x86-3070400.zip> 2.2. Unzip the DLL and DEF files and place the contents in your project's source folder (an easy way to find this is to right click on the tab and click the "Open Containing Folder" menu item.

Step 3: Build LIB file

3.1. Open a "Developer Command Prompt" and navigate to your source folder. (If you can't find this tool, follow this post in stackoverflow Where is Developer Command Prompt for VS2013? to create it) 3.2. Create an import library using the following command line: LIB /DEF:sqlite3.def

Step 4: Add Dependencies

4.1. Add the library (i.e. sqlite3.lib) to your Project Properties -> Configuration Properties -> Linker -> Input -> Additional Dependencies. 4.2. Download <http://sqlite.org/sqlite-amalgamation-3070400.zip> 4.3. Unzip the sqlite3.h header file and place into your source directory. 4.4. Include the the sqlite3.h header file in your source code. 4.5. You will need to include the sqlite3.dll in the same directory as your program (or in a System Folder).

Step 5: Run test code

```

include "stdafx.h" include <ios> include <iostream> include "sqlite3.h"
using namespace std;

```

```

int _tmain(int argc, _TCHAR* argv[]) { int rc; char *error;

```

```

// Open Database cout << "Opening MyDb.db ..." << endl; sqlite3 *db; rc =
sqlite3_open("MyDb.db", &db); if(rc) cerr << "Error opening SQLite3 database : " <<

```

```
// Execute SQL cout << "Creating MyTable ..." << endl; const char *sqlCreateTable = "CREATE TABLE MyTable (id INTEGER PRIMARY KEY, value STRING);"; rc = sqlite3_exec(db, sqlCreateTable, NULL, NULL, error); if(rc) cerr << "Error executing SQL";
// Execute SQL cout << "Inserting a value into MyTable ..." << endl; const char *sqlInsert = "INSERT INTO MyTable VALUES(NULL, 'A Value');"; rc = sqlite3_exec(db, sqlInsert, NULL, NULL, error); if(rc) cerr << "Error executing SQLite3 statement : " << endl;
// Display MyTable cout << "Retrieving values in MyTable ..." << endl; const char *sqlSelect = "SELECT * FROM MyTable;"; char **results = NULL; int rows, columns; sqlite3_get_table(db, sqlSelect, results, rows, columns, error); if(rc) cerr << "Error executing SQLite3 statement : " << endl;
// Display Cell Value cout.width(12); cout.setf(ios::left); cout << results[cellPosition] << " ";
// End Line cout << endl;
// Display Separator For Header if (0 == rowCtr) for (int colCtr = 0; colCtr < columns; ++colCtr) cout.width(12); cout.setf(ios::left); cout << results[colCtr] << " ";
cout << endl; sqlite3_free_table(results);
// Close Database cout << "Closing MyDb.db ..." << endl; sqlite3_close(db); cout << "Closed MyDb.db" << endl << endl;
// Wait For User To Close Program cout << "Please press any key to exit the program ..." << endl; cin.get();
return 0;
```

### 3.6 Testing

Create Unit Test in Visual Studio 2013 Step 1. Create TDDLab Solution 1.1 Open Visual Studio 2013

1.2 File -> New Project... ->

Click Visual C++ -> Win32

Choose Win32 Console Application

Fill to Name input text: TDDLab

Click OK -> Next

1.3 In project settings, remove options:

Precompiled Header Security Development Lifecycle(SQL) check 1.4 Click Finish

Step 2. Create Counter Class 2.1 Right-click TDDLab -> Add -> Class...

2.2 Choose Visual C++ -> C++ Class -> Add

2.3 Fill in Class name box Counter -> Finish

2.4 In Counter.h file, add this below function

int add(int a, int b); 2.5 In Counter.cpp, add this below function

int Counter::add(int a, int b) return a+b; Your Counter class should look like this

Step 3. Create TDDLabTest Project 3.1 Right-click Solution 'TDDLab' -> Add -> New Project...

3.2 Choose Visual C++ -> Test

3.3 Choose Native Unit Test Project

3.4 Fill to Name input text: TDDLabTest

Step 4. Write unit test 4.1 In unittest1.cpp, add header of Counter class

include "../TDDLab/Counter.h" 4.2 In TEST\_METHOD function

Counter counter; Assert::AreEqual(2, counter.add(1, 1)); 4.3 Click TEST in

menu bar -> Run -> 'All Test (Ctrl + R, A)

Step 5. Fix error LNK 2019: unresolved external symbol 5.1 Change Configuration Type of TDDLab project  
Right click TDDLab project -> Properties General -> Configuration Type -> Static library (.lib) -> OK 5.2 Add Reference to TDDLabTest project  
Right click TDDLabTest solution -> Properties -> Common Properties -> Add New Reference Choose TDDLab -> OK -> OK Step 6. Run Tests Click TEST in menu bar -> Run -> 'All Test (Ctrl + R, A)  
Test should be passed.

### 3.7 IDE Debugging

Visual Studio 2013 Install Extension

VsVim

googletest guide

Folder Structure with VS 2013

solution README.md |project1 | file011.txt | file012.txt | |project2 |

file011.txt | file012.txt | Auto Format

Ctrl + K, Ctrl + D Git in Visual Studio

<https://git-scm.com/book/en/v2/Git-in-Other-Environments-Git-in-Visual-Studio>

Online IDE codechef ide

## Chương 4

# Javascript

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/java/site/>

What is Javascript? JavaScript is a high-level, dynamic, untyped, and interpreted programming language. It has been standardized in the ECMAScript language specification. Alongside HTML and CSS, it is one of the three core technologies of World Wide Web content production; the majority of websites employ it and it is supported by all modern Web browsers without plugins. JavaScript is prototype-based with first-class functions, making it a multi-paradigm language, supporting object-oriented, imperative, and functional programming styles. It has an API for working with text, arrays, dates and regular expressions, but does not include any I/O, such as networking, storage, or graphics facilities, relying for these upon the host environment in which it is embedded.

### 4.1 Installation

Google Chrome Pycharm

### 4.2 IDE

Google Chrome Developer Tools

The Chrome Developer Tools (DevTools for short), are a set of web authoring and debugging tools built into Google Chrome. The DevTools provide web developers deep access into the internals of the browser and their web application. Use the DevTools to efficiently track down layout issues, set JavaScript breakpoints, and get insights for code optimization.

### 4.3 Basic Syntax

1. Code Formatting Indent with 2 spaces

```
// Object initializer. var inset = top: 10, right: 20, bottom: 15, left: 12 ;  
// Array initializer. this.rows=["Slartibartfast" < fjordmaster@magrathea.com >  
, "ZaphodBeeblebrox" < theprez@universe.gov >, "FordPrefect" < ford@theguide.com >
```

```

,' "ArthurDent" <has.no.tea@gmail.com>', ' "MarvintheParanoidAndroid" <
marv@googlemail.com>', the.mice@magrathea.com'];
// Used in a method call. goog.dom.createDom(goog.dom.TagName.DIV, id:
'foo', className: 'some-css-class', style: 'display:none', 'Hello, world!');
2. Naming functionNamesLikeThis variableNamesLikeThis ClassNamesLikeThis Enum-
NamesLikeThis methodNamesLikeThis CONSTANT_VALUES_LIKE_THISfoo.namespaceNamesLikeThis.
3.1 Class Comment /** * Class making something fun and easy. * @param
string arg1 An argument that makes this more interesting. * @param Ar-
ray.<number> arg2 List of numbers to be processed. * @constructor * @extends
goog.Disposable */ project.MyClass = function(arg1, arg2) // ... ; goog.inherits(project.MyClass,
goog.Disposable);
3.2 Method Comment /** * Operates on an instance of My-
Class and returns something. * @param project.MyClass obj Instance of My-
Class which leads to a long * comment that needs to be wrapped to two lines. *
@return boolean Whether something occurred. */ function PR_someMethod(obj) //...
4.Expression and Statement
22 "this is an expression" (5 > 6) ? false : true
Statements The Simplest kind of
statement is an expression with a semi colon
!false; 5 + 6;
5. Loop and iteration while var number = 0; while (number <= 12)
console.log(number); number = number + 2; do..while do var yourName =
prompt("Who are you?"); while (!yourName); console.log(yourName); for
for (var i = 0; i < 10; i++) console.log(i);
6. Function
6.1 Defining a Function var
square = function(x) return x * x; ; square(5);
6.2 Scope Scope is the area where
contains all variable or function are living. Scope has some rules: Child Scope can
access all variable and function in parent Scope. (E.g: Local Scope can access
Global Scope) function saveName(firstName) var temp = "temp"; function
capitalizeName() temp = temp + " here"; return firstName.toUpperCase(); var
capitalized = capitalizeName(); return capitalized; alert(saveName("Robert"));
But parent Scope can access variable and function inside children scope (E.g:
Global Scope cannot access to local Scope) function talkDirty () var saying =
"Oh, you little VB lover, you"; return alert(saying); alert(saying); // -> Error
6.3 Call Stack The storage where computer stores context is called CALL STACK.
// CALL STACK function greet(who) console.log("Hello " + who); ask("How
are you?"); console.log("I'm fine"); ;
function ask(question) console.log("well, " + question); ;
greet("Harry"); console.log("Bye");
Out of Call Stack
function chicken() return egg();
function egg() return chicken(); console.log(chicken() + " came first");
6.4. Optional Argument We can pass too many or too few arguments to the function
without any SyntaxError. If we pass too much arguments, the extra ones
are ignored If we pass to few arguments, the missing ones get value undefined
function power(base, exponent) if (exponent == undefined) exponent = 2;
var result = 1; for (var count = 0; count < exponent; count++) result = result
* base; return result; console.log(power(4)); console.log(power(4,3));
upside: flexible downside: hard to control the error
6.5 Closure Look at this example:
function sayHello(name) var text = 'Hello' + name; var say = function() con-
sole.log(text); return say; var say2 = sayHello("ahaha"); say2();
if in C program, does say2() work? The answer is nope! Because in C program, when a
function returns, the Stack-frame will be destroyed, and all the local variable
such as text will be undefined. So, when say2() is called, there is no text anymore,
and the error, will be shown! But, in JavaScript, This code works!! Because, it

```



provides for us an Object called Closure! Closure is borned when we define a function in another function, it keep all the live local variable. So, when say2() is called, the closure will give all the value of local variable outside it, and text will be identity.!

```
var globalVariable = 10; function func() var name = "xxx"; function getName() return name; function speak() var sound = "alo"; function scream() console.log(globalVariable); console.log(name); return "aaaaaaaaa!"; function talk() var voice = getName() + " speak " + sound; console.log(voice); return voice; scream(); talk(); speak(); func();
```

6.6. Recursion Recursion is function can call itself, as long as it is not overflow

```
function power(base, exponent) if (exponent == 0) return 1; else return base * power(base, exponent - 1); console.log(power(2,3));
```

```
function FindSolution(target) function Find(start, history) if (start == target) return history; else if (start > target) return null; else return Find(start + 5, "(" + history + " + 5 ") || Find(start * 3, "(" + history + " * 3)"); return Find(1, "1"); console.log(FindSolution(25));
```

6.7. Arguments object The arguments object contains all parameters you pass to a function.

```
function argumentCounter() console.log("you gave me", arguments.length, "argument."); argumentCounter("Straw man", "Tautology", "Ad hominem");
```

6.8. Higher-Order Function Filter array var ancestry = JSON.parse(ANCESTRY\_FILE); console.log(ancestry.length);

```
function filter(array, test) var passed = []; for (var i = 0; i < array.length; i++) if (test(array[i])) passed.push(array[i]); return passed; console.log(filter(ancestry, function(person) return person.born > 1900 person.born < 1925; ));
```

TRANSFORMING WITH A MAP function map(array, transform) var mapped = []; for (var i = 0; i < array.length; i++) mapped.push(transform(array[i])); return mapped;

```
var overNinety = ancestry.filter(function(person) return person.died - person.born > 90; ); console.log(map(overNinety, function(person) return person.name; ));
```

REDUCE function reduce(array, combine, start) var current = start; for (var i = 0; i < array.length; i++) current = combine(current, array[i]); return current; console.log(reduce([1, 2, 3, 4], function(a, b) return a + b; , 0)); Problem: using map and reduce, transform [1,2,3,4] to [1,2],[3,4]

```
var a = [1, 2, 3, 4] a = .map(a, function(i) if (i) return [[i]] else return [[i], []]); a = .reduce(a, function(x, y) return [x[0].concat(y[0]), x[1].concat(y[1])])
```

BINDING FUNCTION var theSet = ["Carel Haverbeke", "Maria van Brussel", "Donald Duck"]; function isInSet(set, person) return set.indexOf(person.name) > -1;

```
console.log(ancestry.filter(function(person) return isInSet(theSet, person); ));
```

```
console.log(ancestry.filter(isInSet.bind(null, theSet)));
```

What's the cleanest way to write a multiline string in JavaScript? [duplicate]

Google JavaScript Style Guide

## 4.4 Data Structure

### 4.4.1 Number

Some example of number: 10, 1.234, 1.99e9, NaN, Infinity, -Infinity

```
console.log(2.99e9); console.log(0 /0); console.log(1 /0); console.log(-1 /0); Automatic Conversion
console.log(8 * null); // -> 0 console.log("5" - 1); // -> 4 console.log("5" + 1);
//-> 51 console.log(false == 0) //-> true
```

#### 4.4.2 String

sprintf In index.html

```
<script src="cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/sprintf/1.0.3/sprintf.js"/>
```

In script.js

```
// arguments sprintf(" hello sprintf
```

```
// object var user = { name: "Dolly" } sprintf("Hello Hello Dolly
```

```
// array of object var users = [ { name: "Dolly", name: "Molly" } ] sprintf("Hello
Hello Dolly and Molly Multiline String str = " line 1 line 2 line 3"; Regular
Expression in JavaScript This lab is based on Chapter9: EloquentJavaScript
```

Creating a regular expression There are 2 ways:

var re1 = new RegExp("abc"); var re2 = /abc/ there are some special characters such as question mark, or plus sign. If you want to use them, you have to use backslash. Like this:

var eighteen = /eighteen/; var question = /question/; Testing for match Regular Express has a number of method. Simplest is test

console.log(/abc/.test("abcd")); console.log(/abc/.test("abxde")); Matching a set of character []: Put a set of characters between 2 square bracket

console.log(/[0123456789]/.test("1245")); console.log(/[0-9]/.test("1")); console.log(/[0-9]/.test("acd")); console.log(/[0-9]/.test("aaascacas1")); There are some special character: Any digit character (Like [0-9])

var datetime = /...:/; console.log(datetime.test("16-06-2016 14:09")); console.log(dateTime.test("30-jan-2003 15:20")); An alphanumeric character ("word character")

var word = /\w/; console.log(word.test("@@")); Any whitespace character (space, tab, newline, and similar)

var space = /\s/; console.log(space.test("1. abd")); console.log(space.test("1. abd")); console.log(space.test("1.abd")); A character that is not a digit

var notDigit = /\D/; console.log(notDigit.test("ww")); console.log(notDigit.test("1a")); console.log(notDigit.test("1124"));

A nonalphanumeric character

var nonAlphanumericChar = /\W/; console.log(nonAlphanumericChar.test("abc12231")); console.log(nonAlphanumericChar.test("!@§A nonwhitespace character

var nonWhiteSpace = /\S/; console.log(nonWhiteSpace.test("abc123")); console.log(nonWhiteSpace.test("1. abcd")); console.log(nonWhiteSpace.test(" "));

Any character except for newline

var anything = /.\*/; console.log(anything.test("abc.")); console.log(anything.test("acbacd.")); console.log(anything.test("acba")); "U sing caret character to match any except the ones

var notBinary = /[01]/; console.log(notBinary.test("01101011100")); console.log(notBinary.test("010210100

" Match one or more" \* " Match zero or more

console.log(/+/.test(1234)); console.log(/+/.test());

console.log(/\*./test(1234)); console.log(/\*./test()) "?" Question mark test a

character exist or not is still ok

var ball = /bal?l/; console.log(ball.test("ball")); console.log(ball.test("bal"));

a,b the character before exist from a to b times. Check datetime:

```

var datetime = /1,2-1,2-4 1,2:1,2/; console.log(datetime.test("20-12-2015 14:09"));
var checkTimes = /waz3,5up/; console.log(checkTimes.test("wazzzzup")); console.log(checkTimes.test("wazup"));
Grouping Subexpressions () using parentheses to make whole group like one character
var cartoonCrying = /boo+(hoo+)+/i; //i to match all Capitalize or normal text
console.log(cartoonCrying.test("BoohooooohooOOO")); console.log(cartoonCrying.test("boohooooohooOOO"));
Matches and group Test is a simplest method, and it only return true or false.
exec (execute) is another method in regex. It returns null if no match, and object if match.
var match = /+/.exec("one two 100"); console.log(match); console.log(match.input);
console.log(match.index); if in the expression has a group subexpression, then it will return the text contain this subexpress, and the text match this subexpress:
var quotedText = /'([*])'/; console.log(quotedText.exec("shesaid'hello'")); and if the subexpression appear on more times, then it will return an array of all matches.
console.log(/bad(ly)?/.exec("bad")); console.log(/()+/.exec("123")); The date type create new Date(). return the current time
var date = new Date(); console.log(new Date(2009, 11, 9)); console.log(new Date(2009, 11, 9, 23, 59, 61)); <!--Timestamp--> console.log(new Date(2009, 11, 9, 23, 59, 61).getTime()); console.log(new Date(1260378001000)); <!--getFullYear, getMonth,...--> var date = new Date(); console.log(date.getFullYear()); console.log(date.getMonth()); console.log(date.getDate()); console.log(date.getHours()); console.log(date.getMinutes()); console.log(date.getSeconds()); Word and string boundaries console.log(/cat/.test("concatenate")); console.log(/cat/.test("con123cat-129e0enate")); console.log(/./.test("concatenate")); console.log(/./.test("con123cat-129e0enate")); Choice pattern Only one in the list between the "|" match
var animalCount = /_+ (pig|cow|chicken)s?/; console.log(animalCount.test("15 pigs")); console.log(animalCount.test("15 pigchickens")); Replace Replace will find the first match and replace. if we want to replace all matches, using "g" behind the expression
console.log("papa".replace("p", "m")); console.log("Borobudur".replace(/[ou]/, "a")); console.log("Borobudur".replace(/[ou]/g, "a")); Replace can refer back to the matched, and using them
console.log("Le, Khanh, Hung, Bach".replace(/([+]), ([+])/g, "12")); Greed function stripComments(code) return code.replace(/. *|[*]/g, ""); console.log(stripComments("1 + * 2 * /3")); //1 + 3 console.log(stripComments("x = 10; //ten!")); //x = 10; console.log(stripComments("1/*a*/+/*b*/1")); //11 Search method Search method return the first index if not found
console.log(" word".search(/§/)); // -2 console.log(" ".search(/§/)); // -1 The last index property in the regular expression has a property is lastIndex. And when this Regex do some method, it will start from the lastIndex. And after doing something, the lastIndex will update to the behind the index of the match exec.
var pattern = /y/g; pattern.lastIndex = 3; //lastIndex update to 3 var match = pattern.exec("xyzy"); //lastIndex update to 5 console.log(pattern.lastIndex); match = pattern.exec("xyzyxxx"); //Not match any "y" from index 5 console.log(match.index); console.log(pattern.lastIndex); Looping Over the Line Applying the hepoloris of lastIndex, we can using while to do something like this:
var input = "A string with 3 numbers in it... 42 and 88."; var number = /(\+)/g;

```

```
var match; while (match = number.exec(input)) console.log("Found", match[1],
"at", match.index);
```

#### 4.4.3 Collection

Some useful methods with array push and pop var a = [1,2,3,4]; console.log(a.pop(), a); console.log(a.push(3), a); shift and unshift console.log(a.shift(), a); console.log(a.unshift(1), a); indexOf and lastIndexOf var b = [1,2,3,4,2,3,1]; console.log(b.indexOf(1)); console.log(b.lastIndexOf(1)); slice console.log([0,1,2,3,4].slice(2,4)); console.log([0,1,2,3,4].slice(2)); concat var a = [1,2,3]; var b = [4,5,6]; a.concat(b); console.log(a);

#### 4.4.4 Datetime

Current Time moment().format('MMMM Do YYYY, h:mm:ss a'); Moment.js

#### 4.4.5 Boolean

Boolean has only 2 values: true and false

```
console.log("Abc" < "Abcd") // -> true console.log("abc" < "Abcd") // ->
false console.log("123" == "123") // -> true console.log(NaN == NaN) // ->
false what is the different?
console.log("5" == 5); console.log("5" === 5);
```

#### 4.4.6 Object

Object Define an object var object = {number: 10, string: "string", array: [1,2,3], object: {a: 1, b: 2}}; Add new property to object object.newProperty = "value"; object['key'] = 'value'; delete property delete object.newProperty; Window object (global object) The Global scope is stored in an object which called window function test() var local = 10; console.log("local" in window); console.log(window.local); test(); var global = 10; console.log("global" in window); console.log(window.global);

### 4.5 OOP

1. Classes and Objects Constructor function Ball(position) this.position = position; this.display = function() console.log(this.position[0], " ", this.position[1]);

```
ball = new Ball([2, 3]); ball.display(); 2. Inheritance Person = function (name,
birthday, job) this.name = name; this.birthday = birthday; this.job = job; ;
Person.prototype.display = function () console.log(this.name, ""); console.log(this.birthday,
""); console.log(this.job, ""); ;
```

```
Politician = function (name, birthday) Person.call(this, name, birthday, "Politi-
cian"); ; Politician.prototype = Object.create(Person.prototype); Politician.prototype.constructor
= Politician;
```

```
var person1 = new Person("Barack Obama", "04/08/1961", "Politician"); var
person2 = new Politician("David Cameron", "09/10/1966"); person1.display();
person2.display();
```

Object-Oriented Programming var rabbit = {}; rabbit.speak = function(line) console.log("The rabbit says:" + line + ""); ; rabbit.speak("I'm alive");

```

function speak(line) console.log("The " + this.type + " rabbit says '" + line +
    "'");
var whiteRabbit = type: "white", speak: speak; var fatRabbit = type: "fat",
speak: speak; whiteRabbit.speak("Oh my ears and whiskers, " + "how late it's
getting!"); fatRabbit.speak("I could sure use a carrot right now");
// Prototype // Prototype is another object that is used as a fallback source of
properties // When object request a property that it does not have, its prototype
will be searched for the property var empty = ; console.log(empty.toString);
console.log(empty.toString);
// Get prototype of an object 2 ways: console.log(Object.getPrototypeOf() ==
Object.prototype); console.log(Object.getPrototypeOf(Object.prototype));
// Using Object.create to create an object with an specific prototype var pro-
toRabbit = speak: function(line) console.log("The " + this.type + " rabbit
says '" + line + "'"); ;
var killerRabbit = Object.create(protoRabbit); killerRabbit.type = "Killer";
killerRabbit.speak("Skreeee!");
// Constructor function Rabbit(type) this.type = type; var killerRabbit = new
Rabbit("Killer"); var blackRabbit = new Rabbit("black"); console.log(blackRabbit.type);
// using prototype to add a new method Rabbit.prototype.speak = function(line)
console.log("The " + this.type + " rabbit says '" + line + "'"); ; blackRab-
bit.speak("Doom...");
// OVERRIDING DERIVED PROPERTIES Rabbit.prototype.teeth = "small";
console.log(killerRabbit.teeth);
killerRabbit.teeth = "Long, sharp, and bloody"; console.log(killerRabbit.teeth);
console.log(blackRabbit.teeth); console.log(Rabbit.prototype.teeth);
// PROTOTYPE INTERFERENCE // A prototype can be used at any time to
add methods, properties // to all objects based on it Rabbit.prototype.dance =
function () console.log("The " + this.type + " rabbit dances a jig"); ; killerRab-
bit.dance(); // but there is a problem: var map = ; function storePhi(event, phi)
map[event] = phi;
storePhi("pizza", 0.069); storePhi("touched tree", -0.081); console.log(map);
Object.prototype.nonsense = "hi"; for (var name in map) console.log(name);
console.log("nonsense" in map); console.log("toString" in map); delete Ob-
ject.prototype.nonsense; // we can use Object.defineProperty to solve it Ob-
ject.defineProperty(Object.prototype, "hiddenNonsense", enumerable: false,
value: "hi" );
for (var name in map) console.log(name); console.log(map.hiddenNonsense); //
but there still has a problem console.log("toString" in map); console.log(map.hasOwnProperty("toString"));
// PROTOTYPE-LESS OBJECTS // if we only want to create an fresh
object, without prototype then we transform null to create var map = Ob-
ject.create(null); map["pizza"] = 0.09; console.log("toString" in map); con-
sole.log("pizza" in map);
// POLYMORPHISM // laying out a table: example for polymorphism function
rowHeights(rows) return rows.map(function(row) return row.reduce(function(max,
cell) return Math.max(max, cell.minHeight()); , 0); );
function colWidths(rows) return rows[0].map(function(i) return rows.reduce(function(max, row) return Ma
function drawTable(rows) var heights = rowHeights(rows); var widths = col-
Widths(rows);
function drawLine(blocks, lineNo) return blocks.map(function(block) return
block[lineNo]; ).join(" ");

```

```

function drawRow(row, rowNum) var blocks = row.map(function(cell, colNum)
return cell.draw(widths[colNum], heights[rowNum]); ); return blocks[0].map(function(,lineNo)returndrawLin
return rows.map(drawRow).join("");
function repeat(string, times) var result = ""; for (var i = 0; i < times; i++)
result += string; return result;
function TextCell(text) this.text = text.split(""); TextCell.prototype.minWidth
= function() return this.text.reduce(function(width, line) return Math.max(width,
line.length); , 0); ; TextCell.prototype.minHeight = function() return this.text.length;
TextCell.prototype.minHeight = function() return this.text.length; TextCell.prototype.minHeight
= function() return this.text.length; TextCell.prototype.draw = function(width,
height) var result = []; for (var i = 0; i < height; i++) var line = this.text[i] ||
""; result.push(line + repeat(" ", width - line.length)); return result;
var rows = []; for (var i = 0; i < 5; i++) var row = []; for (var j = 0; j < 5; j++)
if ((i + j) % 2 == 0) row.push(new TextCell("1234")); else row.push(new TextCell("5"));
rows.push(row); console.log(drawTable(rows));
// // GETTERS AND SETTERS // var pile = // elements: ["eggshell", "or-
ange peel", "worm"], // get height() // return this.elements.length; // , // set
height(value) // console.log("Ignoring attempt to set high to ", value); // // ;
// console.log(pile.height); // pile.height = 100; // console.log(pile.height);
[1]: Introduction to Object-Oriented JavaScript [2]: How to call parent construc-
tor?

```

## 4.6 Networking

```
POST .ajax(type : "POST", url : "http://service.com/items", data : JSON.stringify("name" : "newitem"
```

## 4.7 Logging

Javascript Logging Having a fancy JavaScript debugger is great, but sometimes the fastest way to find bugs is just to dump as much information to the console as you can.

```
console.log console.assert console.error
```

## 4.8 Documentation

Components jsdoc (with docdash template)

JSDoc is an API documentation generator for JavaScript, similar to JavaDoc or PHPDoc. You add documentation comments directly to your source code, right along side the code itself. The JSDoc Tool will scan your source code, and generate a complete HTML documentation website for you.

gulp, PyCharm

Usage Step 1. Install gulp-jsdoc npm install --save-dev gulp gulp-jsdoc docdash

Step 2. Create documentation task Create documentation task in gulpfile.js file

```
var template = "path": "./node_modules/docdash";
```

```
gulp.task('docs', function() return gulp.src("./src/*.js") .pipe(jsdoc('./docs', tem-
plate)); );
```

Step 3. Refresh Gulp tasks In pycharm, click to refresh button in gulp

window.

Step 4. Add comment to your code Add comment to your code, You can see an example: should.js

```
/** * Simple utility function for a bit more easier should assertion * extension
 * @param Function f So called plugin function. It should accept * 2 arguments:
 * 'should' function and 'Assertion' constructor * @memberOf should * @returns
 * Function Returns 'should' function * @static * @example ** should.use(function(should,
 * Assertion) * Assertion.add('asset', function() * this.params = operator:
 * 'to be asset' ; * * this.obj.should.have.property('id').which.is.a.Number(); *
 * this.obj.should.have.property('path'); * ) * ) */ should.use = function(f) f(should,
 * should.Assertion); return this; ;
```

Types: boolean, string, number, Array (see more)

Step 5. Run docs task In pycharm, click to docs task in gulp window.

## 4.9 Error Handling

In javascript bugs may be displayed is NaN or underfined and program still run but after that, the wrong value can cause some mistake when we use it So, finding bugs and fix them is the quiet hard work in javascript But we can do, and this job is called debugging

STRICT MODE This is the way to find errors that javascript ignores. Example is using an undefined variable. if we dont use strick mode, then everything will be ok, but if using, the error will be shown

```
function SpotProblem() // "use strict"; for (counter = 0; counter < 10; counter++)
console.log("Good!"); SpotProblem(); console.log(counter); strick mode can
find error when using this in local, but it is still in global. Example: When we
forget to declare the key word "new" when create an new Object
```

```
"use strict"; function Person(name) this.name = name; var john = Person("John");
console.log(name); And there are another cases, that trick mode is not allowed:
```

Delete an object is not allowed

```
"use strict"; var x = 3.14; delete x;
```

```
"use strict"; var obj = {v1: 3, v2: 4}; delete obj;
```

```
"use strict"; var func = function(); delete func; Duplicate parameter is not
allowed
```

```
"use strict"; var func = function(a1, a1) console.log(a1); Reserve Word is not
allowed to name variable
```

```
"use strict"; var arguments = 5; var eval = 6; console.log(arguments); console.log(eval); TESTING Testing makes sure that the program working well,
and if there are any changes, testing will automatic show us the error, thus, we
know where need to fix
```

```
function Vector(x, y) this.x = x; this.y = y; Vector.prototype.plus = function(other) return new Vector(this.x + other.x, this.y + other.y);
```

```
function TestVector() var p1 = new Vector(10, 20); var p2 = new Vector(-10,
5); var p3 = p1.plus(p2);
```

```
if (p1.x !== 10) return "fail: x property"; if (p1.y !== 20) return "fail: y prop-
erty"; if (p2.x !== -10) return "fail: negative x property"; if (p2.y !== 5) return
"fail: y property"; if (p3.x !== 0) return "fail: x property from plus"; if (p3.y
!== 25) return "fail: y property from plus"; return "Vector is Oke"; TestVec-
tor(); DEBUGGING when the testing is fail, we have to debug to find the bugs.
```

The first we should guess the bug. And then we put break point in the line, we

assume it make bug If that is the exactly bug we want to find, then we fix it, and write more test for this case In this example code below, the function convert the number in the decima to another. we run and see the result is wrong, so we guess that the error may be caused by the result variable, then we put break point in the line contains result variable.

```
function ConvertNumber(n, base) var result = "", sign = ""; if (n < 0) sign = "-"; n = -n; do result = String(n n /= base; //-> n = Math.floor(n / base); while (n > 0); return sign + result; console.log(ConvertNumber(13, 10)); console.log(ConvertNumber(14, 2));
```

ERROR PROPAGATION Sometime our code is working well with normal input. But with special one, they can cause error. So, we have to consider all situation can make Flaws, and handling them. This example code below has an if..else to handle the wrong input if user types not a number in the prompt input

```
function promptNumber(question) var result = Number(prompt(question, "")); if (isNaN(result)) return null; else return result; console.log(promptNumber("How many trees do you see?"));
```

EXCEPTION In the Error Propagation, we can control the errors if we know them. But what will happen if we don't know the error? For solving this problem, javascript provides for us an try...catch.. to control error we dont know or not sure

```
try throw new Error("Invalid defination"); catch (error) console.log(error); function promptDirection(question) var result = prompt(question, ""); if (result.toLowerCase() == "left") return "L"; if (result.toLowerCase() == "right") return "R"; throw new Error("Invalid direction: " + result); function look() if (promptDirection("Which way?") == "L") return "a house"; else return "two angry bears"; try console.log("you see", look()); catch (error) console.log("Something went wrong: " + error);
```

CLEAN UP AFTER EXCEPTIONS We have a block of code below:

```
var context = null; function withContext(newContext, body) var oldContext = context; context = newContext; var result = body(); context = oldContext; return result; withContext("new", function() var a = b/0; return a; );
```

What would happend with context? It cannot be excute the last line code, because in withContext function, it will throw off the stack by an exception. So javascript provides a try...finally...

```
var context = null; function withContext(newContext, body) var oldContext = context; context = newContext; try return body(); finally context = oldContext; withContext("new", function() var a = b/0; return a; );
```

SELECTIVE CATCHING There are some errors cannot handle by environment. So, if we let the error go through, it can cause broken program. For examnples, the Error() in environment cannot catch the infinitive loop in the try block, if we dont catch this problem, the programm will crash soon

```
for (;) try var dir = promptDirection("Where?"); console.log("You chose ", dir); break; catch (e) console.log("Not a valid direction. Try again.");
```

The loop will break out if the promptDirection() can excute. But it doesn't. Because it is not defined before, so the environment catch it and go through the catch to show error The circle again and again will make the program crash. So we will create a special Exception.

```
function InputError(message) this.message = message; this.stack = (new Error()).stack; InputError.prototype = Object.create(Error.prototype); InputError.prototype.name = "InputError";
```

Error: has an property is stack. it contains



all exception, which environment can catch. Then, we have the `promptDirection` function to return the result if Enter valid format, or an exception if invalid function `promptDirection(question)` var `result = prompt(question, "");` if (`result.toLowerCase() == "left"`) return "L"; if (`result.toLowerCase() == "right"`) return "R"; throw new `InputError("Invalid direction: " + result);` Finally, we can catch all exception we want

```
for (;;) try var dir = promptDirection("Where?"); console.log("You choose ",
dir); break; catch(e) if (e instanceof InputError) console.log("Not a valid di-
rection. Try again. "); else throw e;
ASSERTIONS function Assertion-
Failed(message) this.message = message; AssertionFailed.prototype = Ob-
ject.create(Error.prototype);
function assert(test, message) if (!test) throw new AssertionFailed(message);
function lastElement(array) assert(array.length > 0, "empty array in lastEle-
ment"); return array[array.length - 1];
```

## 4.10 Testing

Mocha Mocha is a feature-rich JavaScript test framework running on Node.js and the browser, making asynchronous testing simple and fun. Mocha tests run serially, allowing for flexible and accurate reporting, while mapping uncaught exceptions to the correct test cases.

Installation `bower install -D mocha chai` Usage Step 1. Make index.html

```
<!DOCTYPE html> <html> <head> <meta charset="utf-8"> <title>Tests</title>
<link rel="stylesheet" media="all" href="mocha.css"> </head> <body> <div
id="mocha"></div> <script src="mocha.js"></script> <script src="chai.js"></script>
<script src="functions.js"></script> <script>mocha.setup('bdd'); chai.should();</script>
<script src="tests.js"></script> <script>mocha.run();</script> </body>
</html>
```

Step 2. Edit functions.js

```
function sum(a, b) return a + b;
```

```
function asynchronusSum(a, b) return new Promise(function(fulfill, reject) ful-
fill(a + b); );
```

Step 3. Edit tests.js

```
describe('Calculator', function() this.timeout(5000); describe('sum()', function()
it('should return sum of two number', function() sum(2, 3).should.equal(5) );
);
```

```
describe('asynchronusSum()', function() it('should return sum of two number',
function(done) asynchronusSum(2, 3).then(function(output) output.should.equal(5);
done(); ) ); );
```

## 4.11 Package Manager

Bower A package manager for the web

Web sites are made of lots of things — frameworks, libraries, assets, utilities, and rainbows. Bower manages all these things for you.

Bower works by fetching and installing packages from all over, taking care of hunting, finding, downloading, and saving the stuff you're looking for. Bower keeps track of these packages in a manifest file, `bower.json`. How you use packages is up to you. Bower provides hooks to facilitate using packages in your tools and workflows.

Bower is optimized for the front-end. Bower uses a flat dependency tree, requiring only one version for each package, reducing page load to a minimum.

<http://bower.io/>

```
[code] bower install jquery underscore moment sprintf -S [/code]
```

HTML <bower based>

```
<script src="./bower_components/jquery/dist/jquery.js" ></script>< scriptsrc =
```

```
"../bower_components/moment/moment.js" ></script>< scriptsrc = "../bower_components/underscore/u
```

```
/script >< scriptsrc = "../bower_components/sprintf/src/sprintf.js" ><
```

```
/script> HTML <cdnbased >
```

```
<script src="//cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/jquery/3.0.0-beta1/jquery.js"></script>
```

```
<script src="//cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/underscore.js/1.8.3/underscore.js"></script>
```

```
<script src="//cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/sprintf/1.0.3/sprintf.js"></script>
```

## 4.12 Build Tool

Gulp

Automate and enhance your workflow

Here's some of the sweet stuff you try out with this repo.

Compile CoffeeScript (with source maps!) Compile Handlebars Templates Com-

pile SASS with Compass LiveReload require non-CommonJS code, with depen-

dencies Set up module aliases Run a static Node server (with logging) Pop

open your app in a Browser Report Errors through Notification Center Image

processing Installation npm install -S gulp gulp-concat Usage Watch

```
var gulp = require('gulp'); var concat = require('gulp-concat'); var uglify =
require('gulp-uglify'); var jsdoc = require("gulp-jsdoc");
```

```
var third_parties = ["bower_components/jquery/dist/jquery.js", "bower_components/bootstrap/dist/js/boot
```

```
var modules = [ "modules/your_script.js"];
```

```
gulp.watch(third_parties, ['js_thirdparty']); gulp.watch(modules, ['js_modules']);
```

```
gulp.task('js_thirdparty', function() return gulp.src(third_parties).pipe(concat('third_party.uglify.js')).pipe(u
```

```
gulp.task('js_modules', function() return gulp.src(modules).pipe(concat('modules.uglify.js'))//.pipe(uglify
```

```
gulp.task('documentation', function () return gulp .src("./modules/*/*.js")
```

```
.pipe(jsdoc('./documentation'))); );
```

```
gulp.task('default', ['js_thirdparty', 'js_modules']); http : //gulpjs.com/
```

Deprecated grunt

## 4.13 Make Module

Make Module sample modules: underscore, momentjs

Folder Structure |- docs |- test |- src | - your\_module.js | - .gitignore | - bower.json

## Chương 5

# Java

01/11/2017: Java đơn giản là gay nhé. Không chơi. Viết java chỉ viết thế này thôi. Không viết hơn. Thề!

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/java/site/>

Java is a general-purpose computer programming language that is concurrent, class-based, object-oriented, and specifically designed to have as few implementation dependencies as possible. It is intended to let application developers "write once, run anywhere" (WORA), meaning that compiled Java code can run on all platforms that support Java without the need for recompilation. Java applications are typically compiled to bytecode that can run on any Java virtual machine (JVM) regardless of computer architecture. As of 2016, Java is one of the most popular programming languages in use, particularly for client-server web applications, with a reported 9 million developers. Java was originally developed by James Gosling at Sun Microsystems (which has since been acquired by Oracle Corporation) and released in 1995 as a core component of Sun Microsystems' Java platform. The language derives much of its syntax from C and C++, but it has fewer low-level facilities than either of them.

### 5.1 Get Started

Installation Ubuntu Step 1. Download sdk

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jdk7-downloads-1880260.html>

Step 2. Create folder jvm

sudo mkdir /usr/lib/jvm/ Step 3. cd to folder downloads jdk and run command

```
sudo mv jdk1.7.0_x /usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.7.0_x Run install java sudo update-alternatives --install /usr/bin/java java /usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.7.0_x/jre/bin/java 0 Add path jdk : /usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.7.0_x
```

```
su - nano /etc/environment
```

### 5.2 Basic Syntax

Variable Types Although Java is object oriented, not all types are objects. It is built on top of basic variable types called primitives.

Here is a list of all primitives in Java:

byte (number, 1 byte) short (number, 2 bytes) int (number, 4 bytes) long (number, 8 bytes) float (float number, 4 bytes) double (float number, 8 bytes) char (a character, 2 bytes) boolean (true or false, 1 byte) Java is a strong typed language, which means variables need to be defined before we use them. Numbers To declare and assign a number use the following syntax:

int myNumber; myNumber = 5; Or you can combine them:

int myNumber = 5; To define a double floating point number, use the following syntax:

double d = 4.5; d = 3.0; If you want to use float, you will have to cast:

float f = (float) 4.5; Or, You can use this:

float f = 4.5f (f is a shorter way of casting float) Characters and Strings In Java, a character is it's own type and it's not simply a number, so it's not common to put an ascii value in it, there is a special syntax for chars:

char c = 'g'; String is not a primitive. It's a real type, but Java has special treatment for String.

Here are some ways to use a string:

// Create a string with a constructor String s1 = new String("Who let the dogs out?"); // Just using "" creates a string, so no need to write it the previous way. String s2 = "Who who who who!"; // Java defined the operator + on strings to concatenate: String s3 = s1 + s2; There is no operator overloading in Java! The operator + is only defined for strings, you will never see it with other objects, only primitives.

You can also concat string to primitives:

int num = 5; String s = "I have " + num + " cookies"; //Be sure not to use "" with primitives. boolean Every comparison operator in java will return the type boolean that not like other languages can only accept two special values: true or false.

boolean b = false; b = true;

boolean toBe = false; b = toBe || !toBe; if (b) System.out.println(toBe);

int children = 0; b = children; // Will not work if (children) // Will not work

// Will not work Operators Java provides a rich set of operators to manipulate variables. We can divide all the Java operators into the following groups:

Arithmetic Operators Relational Operators Bitwise Operators Logical Operators Assignment Operators Misc Operators The Arithmetic Operators Arithmetic operators are used in mathematical expressions in the same way that they are used in algebra.

The following table lists the arithmetic operators:

Operator	Description	Example
+	(Addition) Adds values on either side of the operator	10 + 20 -> 30
-	(Subtraction) Subtracts right hand operand from left hand operand	10 - 20 -> -10
*	( Multiplication ) Multiplies values on either side of the operator	10 * 20 -> 200
/	(Division) Divides left hand operand by right hand operand	20 / 10 -> 2
++	(Increment) Increases the value of operand by 1	a = 20

a++ -> 21

- ( Decrement ) Decreases the value of operand by 1 a = 20

a- -> 19

The Relational Operators There are following relational operators supported by Java language

== (equal to) Checks if the values of two operands are equal or not, if yes then condition becomes true.

Example: (A == B) is not true. 2 != (not equal to) Checks if the values of two operands are equal or not, if values are not equal then condition becomes true. Example: (A != B) is true.

3 > (greater than) Checks if the value of left operand is greater than the value of right operand, if yes then condition becomes true.

Example: (A > B) is not true. 4 < (less than) Checks if the value of left operand is less than the value of right operand, if yes then condition becomes true.

Example: (A < B) is true. 5 >= (greater than or equal to) Checks if the value of left operand is greater than or equal to the value of right operand, if yes then condition becomes true.

Example (A >= B) is not true. 6 <= (less than or equal to) Checks if the value of left operand is less than or equal to the value of right operand, if yes then condition becomes true.

example(A <= B) is true.

The Bitwise Operators Java defines several bitwise operators, which can be applied to the integer types, long, int, short, char, and byte.

Bitwise operator works on bits and performs bit-by-bit operation. Assume if a = 60; and b = 13; now in binary format they will be as follows:

a = 0011 1100

b = 0000 1101

ab = 0000 1100

a|b = 0011 1101

a^b = 00110001

a = 1100 0011

The following table lists the bitwise operators:

Assume integer variable A holds 60 and variable B holds 13 then:

(bitwise and) Binary AND Operator copies a bit to the result if it exists in both operands.

Example: (A & B) will give 12 which is 0000 1100 2 | (bitwise or) Binary OR Operator copies a bit if it exists in either operand.

Example: (A | B) will give 61 which is 0011 1101 3 (bitwise XOR) Binary XOR Operator copies the bit if it is set in either operand.

Example: (A ^ B) will give 49 which is 00110001 14 (bitwise complement) Binary Ones Complement Operator is unary.

Example: (~ A) will give -61 which is 1100 0011 in 2's complement form due to a signed binary number. 5 « (left shift) Binary Left Shift Operator. The left operands value is moved left by the number of bits specified by the right operand.

Example: A « 2 will give 240 which is 1111 0000 6 » (right shift) Binary Right Shift Operator. The left operands value is moved right by the number of bits specified by the right operand.

Example: A » 2 will give 15 which is 1111 7 »> (zero fill right shift) Shift right zero fill operator. The left operands value is moved right by the number of bits specified by the right operand and shifted values are filled up with zeros.

Example: A »>2 will give 15 which is 0000 1111

The Logical Operators The following table lists the logical operators:

Assume Boolean variables A holds true and variable B holds false, then:

(logical and) Called Logical AND operator. If both the operands are non-zero, then the condition becomes true.

Example (A & B) is false. 2 || (logical or) Called Logical OR Operator. If any of the two operands are non-zero, then the condition becomes true.

Example (A || B) is true. 3 ! (logical not) Called Logical NOT Operator. Use to reverses the logical state of its operand. If a condition is true then Logical NOT operator will make false.

Example !(A & B) is true.

The Assignment Operators There are following assignment operators supported by Java language:

Show Examples

SR.NO Operator and Description 1 = Simple assignment operator, Assigns values from right side operands to left side operand.

Example: C = A + B will assign value of A + B into C 2 += Add AND assignment operator, It adds right operand to the left operand and assign the result to left operand.

Example: C += A is equivalent to C = C + A 3 -= Subtract AND assignment operator, It subtracts right operand from the left operand and assign the result to left operand.

Example: C -= A is equivalent to C = C - A 4 \*= Multiply AND assignment operator, It multiplies right operand with the left operand and assign the result to left operand.

Example: C \*= A is equivalent to C = C \* A 5 /= Divide AND assignment operator, It divides left operand with the right operand and assign the result to left operand

Example: C /= A is equivalent to C = C / A 6

Example: C

Example: C <<= 2 is same as C = C << 2 8 >>= Right shift AND assignment operator

Example: C >>= 2 is same as C = C >> 2 9 = Bitwise AND assignment operator.

Example: C ^= 2 is same as C = C ^ 2 10 = *bitwise exclusive OR and assignment operator.*

Example: C |= 2 is same as C = C | 2 11 = *bitwise inclusive OR and assignment operator.*

Example: C &|= 2 is same as C = C &| 2

Miscellaneous Operators There are few other operators supported by Java Language.

Conditional Operator ( ? : ) Conditional operator is also known as the ternary operator. This operator consists of three operands and is used to evaluate Boolean expressions. The goal of the operator is to decide which value should be assigned to the variable. The operator is written as:

variable x = (expression) ? value if true : value if false Following is the example:

```
public class Test
```

```
public static void main(String args[]) { int a, b; a = 10; b = (a == 1) ? 20: 30;
```

```
System.out.println( "Value of b is : " + b );
```

```
b = (a == 10) ? 20: 30; System.out.println( "Value of b is : " + b ); }
```

This would produce the following result ?

Value of b is : 30 Value of b is : 20 Precedence of Operators Operator precedence determines the grouping of terms in an expression. This affects how an expression is evaluated. Certain operators have higher precedence than others; for example, the multiplication operator has higher precedence than the addition operator:

For example, x = 7 + 3 \* 2; here x is assigned 13, not 20 because operator \* has higher precedence than +, so it first gets multiplied with 3\*2 and then adds into 7.

Here, operators with the highest precedence appear at the top of the table, those with the lowest appear at the bottom. Within an expression, higher precedence operators will be evaluated first.

Category Operator Associativity Postfix `() [] .` (dot operator) Left to right Unary `++ -- !` Right to left Multiplicative `*` /

Conditional Java uses boolean variables to evaluate conditions. The boolean values true and false are returned when an expression is compared or evaluated. For example:

```
int a = 4; boolean b = a == 4;
```

if (b) System.out.println("It's true!"); Of course we don't normally assign a conditional expression to a boolean, we just use the short version:

```
int a = 4;
```

if (a == 4) System.out.println("Ohhh! So a is 4!"); Boolean operators There aren't that many operators to use in conditional statements and most of them are pretty strait forward:

```
int a = 4; int b = 5; boolean result; result = a < b; // true result = a > b; // false
result = a <= 4 // a smaller or equal to 4 - true result = b >= 6 // b bigger or equal to 6 - false
result = a == b // a equal to b - false result = a != b // a is not equal to b - true
result = a > b || a < b // Logical or - true result = 3 < a & a < 6 // Logical and - true
result = !result // Logical not - false if - else and between
```

The if, else statement in java is pretty simple. if (a == b) // a and b are equal, let's do something cool And we can also add an else statement after an if, to do something if the condition is not true

```
if (a == b) // We already know this part else // a and b are not equal... :/
The if - else statements doesn't have to be in several lines with , if can be used in one line, or without the , for a single line statment.
```

```
if (a == b) System.out.println("Another line Wow!"); else System.out.println("Double rainbow!");
```

Although this method might be useful for making your code shorter by using fewer lines, we strongly recommend for beginners not to use this short version of statements and always use the full version with . This goes to every statement that can be shorted to a single line (for, while, etc).

The ugly side of if There is a another way to write a one line if - else statement by using the operator ? :

```
int a = 4; int result = a == 4 ? 1 : 8;
```

```
// result will be 1 // This is equivalent to int result;
```

```
if (a == 4) result = 1; else result = 8;
```

Again, we strongly recommend for beginners not to use this version of if.

== and equals The operator == works a bit different on objects than on primitives. When we are using objects and want to check if they are equal, the operator == will say if they are the same, if you want to check if they are logically equal, you should use the equals method on the object. For example:

```
String a = new String("Wow"); String b = new String("Wow"); String sameA = a;
```

```
boolean r1 = a == b; // This is false, since a and b are not the same object
boolean r2 = a.equals(b); // This is true, since a and b are logically equals
boolean r3 = a == sameA; // This is true, since a and sameA are really the same object
```

## 5.3 Data Structure

Data Structure Number, String Convert number to string

String.valueOf(1000) Make a random

// create a random number from 0 to 99 (new Random()).nextInt(100) Collection Arrays Arrays in Java are also objects. They need to be declared and then created. In order to declare a variable that will hold an array of integers, we use the following syntax:

int[] arr; Notice there is no size, since we didn't create the array yet.

arr = new int[10]; This will create a new array with the size of 10. We can check the size by printing the array's length:

System.out.println(arr.length); We can access the array and set values:

arr[0] = 4; arr[1] = arr[0] + 5; Java arrays are 0 based, which means the first element in an array is accessed at index 0 (e.g: arr[0], which accesses the first element). Also, as an example, an array of size 5 will only go up to index 4 due to it being 0 based.

int[] arr = new int[5] //accesses and sets the first element arr[0] = 4; We can also create an array with values in the same line:

int[] arr = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}; Don't try to print the array without a loop, it will print something nasty like [I@f7e6a96.

Set

import java.util.HashSet; import java.util.Set;

public class HelloWorld

public static void main(String []args) Set<Dog> dogs = new HashSet<Dog>(); Dog dog1 = new Dog("a", 1); Dog dog2 = new Dog("a", 2); Dog dog3 = new Dog("a", 1); Dog dog4 = new Dog("b", 1); dogs.add( dog1); dogs.add( dog2); dogs.add( dog3); dogs.add( dog4); System.out.println(dogs.size());

// 3 public class Dog public String name; public int age; public int value; public Dog(String name, int age) this.name = name; this.age = age; value = (this.name + String.valueOf(this.age)).hashCode();

@Override public int hashCode() return value;

@Override public boolean equals(Object obj) return (obj instanceof Dog ((Dog) obj).value == this.value); List<String> places = Arrays.asList("Buenos Aires", "Córdoba", "La Plata"); Datetime Calendar c = Calendar.getInstance(); Suggest Readings Initialization of an ArrayList in one line How to convert from int to String?

## 5.4 OOP

### 5.4.1 Classes

Java is an Object-Oriented Language. As a language that has the Object-Oriented feature, Java supports the following fundamental concepts

Classes and Objects Encapsulation Inheritance Polymorphism Abstraction Instance Method Message Parsing In this chapter, we will look into the concepts - Classes and Objects.

Object Objects have states and behaviors. Example: A dog has states - color, name, breed as well as behaviors - wagging the tail, barking, eating. An object is an instance of a class. Class A class can be defined as a template/blueprint



that describes the behavior/state that the object of its type support. Objects Let us now look deep into what are objects. If we consider the real-world, we can find many objects around us, cars, dogs, humans, etc. All these objects have a state and a behavior.

If we consider a dog, then its state is - name, breed, color, and the behavior is - barking, wagging the tail, running.

If you compare the software object with a real-world object, they have very similar characteristics.

Software objects also have a state and a behavior. A software object's state is stored in fields and behavior is shown via methods.

So in software development, methods operate on the internal state of an object and the object-to-object communication is done via methods.

Classes A class is a blueprint from which individual objects are created.

Following is a sample of a class.

Example

```
public class Dog {
    String breed;
    int age;
    String color;
    void barking()
    void hungry()
    void sleeping()
}
```

A class can contain any of the following variable types.

**Local variables** Variables defined inside methods, constructors or blocks are called local variables. The variable will be declared and initialized within the method and the variable will be destroyed when the method has completed.

**Instance variables** Instance variables are variables within a class but outside any method. These variables are initialized when the class is instantiated. Instance variables can be accessed from inside any method, constructor or blocks of that particular class. **Class variables** Class variables are variables declared within a class, outside any method, with the static keyword. A class can have any number of methods to access the value of various kinds of methods. In the above example, barking(), hungry() and sleeping() are methods.

Following are some of the important topics that need to be discussed when looking into classes of the Java Language.

**Constructors** When discussing about classes, one of the most important sub topic would be constructors. Every class has a constructor. If we do not explicitly write a constructor for a class, the Java compiler builds a default constructor for that class.

Each time a new object is created, at least one constructor will be invoked. The main rule of constructors is that they should have the same name as the class.

A class can have more than one constructor.

Following is an example of a constructor

Example

```
public class Puppy {
    public Puppy()
    public Puppy(String name) // This constructor has one parameter, name.
}
// This constructor has one parameter, name. Java also supports Singleton Classes where you would be able to create only one instance of a class.
```

**Note** We have two different types of constructors. We are going to discuss constructors in detail in the subsequent chapters.

**Creating an Object** As mentioned previously, a class provides the blueprints for objects. So basically, an object is created from a class. In Java, the new keyword is used to create new objects.

There are three steps when creating an object from a class

**Declaration** A variable declaration with a variable name with an object type.  
**Instantiation** The 'new' keyword is used to create the object.  
**Initialization** The 'new' keyword is followed by a call to a constructor. This call initializes the new object. Following is an example of creating an object

**Example**

```
public class Puppy {
    public Puppy(String name) // This constructor has one
    parameter, name. System.out.println("Passed Name is : " + name );
    public static void main(String []args) // Following statement would create an
    object myPuppy
    {
        Puppy myPuppy = new Puppy( "tommy" );
    }
    // If we compile and run the above program, then it will produce the following result
    Passed Name is :tommy
}
// Accessing Instance Variables and Methods
// Instance variables and methods are accessed via created objects. To access an instance
// variable, following is the fully qualified path
/* First create an object */
ObjectReference = new Constructor();
/* Now call a variable as follows */
ObjectReference.variableName;
/* Now you can call a class method as follows */
ObjectReference.MethodName();
```

**Example**

This example explains how to access instance variables and methods of a class.

```
public class Puppy {
    int puppyAge;
    public Puppy(String name) // This constructor has one parameter, name. Sys-
    tem.out.println("Name chosen is : " + name );
    public void setAge( int age ) { puppyAge = age; }
    public int getAge( ) { System.out.println("Puppy's age is : " + puppyAge ); return
    puppyAge; }
    public static void main(String []args) {
        /* Object creation */
        Puppy myPuppy = new Puppy( "tommy" );
        /* Call class method to set puppy's age */
        myPuppy.setAge( 2 );
        /* Call another class method to get puppy's age */
        myPuppy.getAge( );
        /* You can access instance variable as follows as well */
        System.out.println("Variable Value : " + myPuppy.puppyAge );
    }
    // If we compile and run the above program, then it will produce the following result
```

**Output**

Name chosen is :tommy  
 Puppy's age is :2  
 Variable Value :2  
**Source File Declaration Rules** As the last part of this section, let's now look into the source file declaration rules. These rules are essential when declaring classes, import statements and package statements in a source file.

There can be only one public class per source file. A source file can have multiple non-public classes. The public class name should be the name of the source file as well which should be appended by .java at the end. For example: the class name is public class Employee then the source file should be as Employee.java. If the class is defined inside a package, then the package statement should be the first statement in the source file. If import statements are present, then they must be written between the package statement and the class declaration. If there are no package statements, then the import statement should be the first line in the source file. Import and package statements will imply to all the classes present in the source file. It is not possible to declare different import and/or package statements to different classes in the source file. Classes have several access levels and there are different types of classes; abstract classes, final classes, etc. We will be explaining about all these in the access modifiers chapter.

Apart from the above mentioned types of classes, Java also has some special classes called Inner classes and Anonymous classes.

**Java Package** In simple words, it is a way of categorizing the classes and interfaces. When developing applications in Java, hundreds of classes and interfaces will be written, therefore categorizing these classes is a must as well as makes life much easier.

**Import Statements** In Java if a fully qualified name, which includes the package and the class name is given, then the compiler can easily locate the source code or classes. Import statement is a way of giving the proper location for the compiler to find that particular class.

For example, the following line would ask the compiler to load all the classes available in directory `java;installation/java/io`

`import java.io.*;` A Simple Case Study For our case study, we will be creating two classes. They are `Employee` and `EmployeeTest`.

First open notepad and add the following code. Remember this is the `Employee` class and the class is a public class. Now, save this source file with the name `Employee.java`.

The `Employee` class has four instance variables - name, age, designation and salary. The class has one explicitly defined constructor, which takes a parameter. Example

```
import java.io.*; public class Employee
String name; int age; String designation; double salary;
// This is the constructor of the class Employee public Employee(String name)
this.name = name;
// Assign the age of the Employee to the variable age. public void empAge(int
empAge) age = empAge;
/* Assign the designation to the variable designation.*/ public void empDesignation(String empDesig) designation = empDesig;
/* Assign the salary to the variable salary.*/ public void empSalary(double empSalary) salary = empSalary;
/* Print the Employee details */ public void printEmployee() System.out.println("Name:" +
name ); System.out.println("Age:" + age ); System.out.println("Designation:"
+ designation ); System.out.println("Salary:" + salary); As mentioned previously in this tutorial, processing starts from the main method. Therefore, in order for us to run this Employee class there should be a main method and objects should be created. We will be creating a separate class for these tasks. Following is the EmployeeTest class, which creates two instances of the class Employee and invokes the methods for each object to assign values for each variable.
```

Save the following code in `EmployeeTest.java` file.

```
import java.io.*; public class EmployeeTest
public static void main(String args[]) /* Create two objects using constructor
*/ Employee empOne = new Employee("James Smith"); Employee empTwo =
new Employee("Mary Anne");
// Invoking methods for each object created empOne.empAge(26); empOne.empDesignation("Senior
Software Engineer"); empOne.empSalary(1000); empOne.printEmployee();
empTwo.empAge(21); empTwo.empDesignation("Software Engineer"); empTwo.empSalary(500);
empTwo.printEmployee(); Now, compile both the classes and then run EmployeeTest to see the result as follows
```

Output

```
C:javacEmployee.javaC : javacEmployeeTest.javaC : javaEmployeeTestName :
JamesSmithAge : 26Designation : SeniorSoftwareEngineerSalary : 1000.0Name :
MaryAnneAge : 21Designation : SoftwareEngineerSalary : 500.0
```

### 5.4.2 Encapsulation

Encapsulation is one of the four fundamental OOP concepts. The other three are inheritance, polymorphism, and abstraction.

Encapsulation in Java is a mechanism of wrapping the data (variables) and code acting on the data (methods) together as a single unit. In encapsulation, the variables of a class will be hidden from other classes, and can be accessed only through the methods of their current class. Therefore, it is also known as data hiding.

**Implementation** To achieve encapsulation in Java

Declare the variables of a class as private. Provide public setter and getter methods to modify and view the variables values. Example Following is an example that demonstrates how to achieve Encapsulation in Java

```
/* File name : EncapTest.java */ public class EncapTest private String name;
private String idNum; private int age;
public int getAge() return age;
public String getName() return name;
public String getIdNum() return idNum;
public void setAge( int newAge) age = newAge;
public void setName(String newName) name = newName;
public void setIdNum( String newId) idNum = newId; The public setXXX()
and getXXX() methods are the access points of the instance variables of the En-
capTest class. Normally, these methods are referred as getters and setters. There-
fore, any class that wants to access the variables should access them through
these getters and setters.
```

The variables of the EncapTest class can be accessed using the following program

```
/* File name : RunEncap.java */ public class RunEncap
public static void main(String args[]) EncapTest encap = new EncapTest();
encap.setName("James"); encap.setAge(20); encap.setIdNum("12343ms");
System.out.print("Name : " + encap.getName() + " Age : " + encap.getAge());
This will produce the following result
```

```
Name : James Age : 20 Benefits The fields of a class can be made read-only
or write-only. A class can have total control over what is stored in its fields.
The users of a class do not know how the class stores its data. A class can
change the data type of a field and users of the class do not need to change any
of their code. Related Readings "Java Inheritance". www.tutorialspoint.com.
N.p., 2016. Web. 10 Dec. 2016.
```

### 5.4.3 Inheritance

In the preceding lessons, you have seen inheritance mentioned several times. In the Java language, classes can be derived from other classes, thereby inheriting fields and methods from those classes.

The idea of inheritance is simple but powerful: When you want to create a new class and there is already a class that includes some of the code that you want,

you can derive your new class from the existing class. In doing this, you can reuse the fields and methods of the existing class without having to write (and debug!) them yourself.

A subclass inherits all the members (fields, methods, and nested classes) from its superclass. Constructors are not members, so they are not inherited by subclasses, but the constructor of the superclass can be invoked from the subclass. **Class Hierarchy** The `Object` class, defined in the `java.lang` package, defines and implements behavior common to all classes—including the ones that you write. In the Java platform, many classes derive directly from `Object`, other classes derive from some of those classes, and so on, forming a hierarchy of classes.

At the top of the hierarchy, `Object` is the most general of all classes. Classes near the bottom of the hierarchy provide more specialized behavior.

**An Example** Here is the sample code for a possible implementation of a `Bicycle` class that was presented in the *Classes and Objects* lesson:

```
public class Bicycle
// the Bicycle class has three fields public int cadence; public int gear; public
int speed;
// the Bicycle class has one constructor public Bicycle(int startCadence, int
startSpeed, int startGear) gear = startGear; cadence = startCadence; speed =
startSpeed;
// the Bicycle class has four methods public void setCadence(int newValue)
cadence = newValue;
public void setGear(int newValue) gear = newValue;
public void applyBrake(int decrement) speed -= decrement;
public void speedUp(int increment) speed += increment;
```

A class declaration for a `MountainBike` class that is a subclass of `Bicycle` might look like this:

```
public class MountainBike extends Bicycle
// the MountainBike subclass adds one field public int seatHeight;
// the MountainBike subclass has one constructor public MountainBike(int
startHeight, int startCadence, int startSpeed, int startGear) super(startCadence,
startSpeed, startGear); seatHeight = startHeight;
// the MountainBike subclass adds one method public void setHeight(int new-
Value) seatHeight = newValue; MountainBike inherits all the fields and meth-
ods of Bicycle and adds the field seatHeight and a method to set it. Except for
the constructor, it is as if you had written a new MountainBike class entirely
from scratch, with four fields and five methods. However, you didn't have to do
all the work. This would be especially valuable if the methods in the Bicycle
class were complex and had taken substantial time to debug.
```

**What You Can Do in a Subclass** A subclass inherits all of the public and protected members of its parent, no matter what package the subclass is in. If the subclass is in the same package as its parent, it also inherits the package-private members of the parent. You can use the inherited members as is, replace them, hide them, or supplement them with new members:

The inherited fields can be used directly, just like any other fields. You can declare a field in the subclass with the same name as the one in the superclass, thus hiding it (not \* recommended). You can declare new fields in the subclass that are not in the superclass. The inherited methods can be used directly as they are. You can write a new instance method in the subclass that has the same signature as the one in the superclass, thus overriding it. You can write

a new static method in the subclass that has the same signature as the one in the superclass, thus hiding it. You can declare new methods in the subclass that are not in the superclass. You can write a subclass constructor that invokes the constructor of the superclass, either implicitly or by using the keyword `super`. The following sections in this lesson will expand on these topics.

**Private Members in a Superclass** A subclass does not inherit the private members of its parent class. However, if the superclass has public or protected methods for accessing its private fields, these can also be used by the subclass.

A nested class has access to all the private members of its enclosing class—both fields and methods. Therefore, a public or protected nested class inherited by a subclass has indirect access to all of the private members of the superclass.

**Casting Objects** We have seen that an object is of the data type of the class from which it was instantiated. For example, if we write

```
public MountainBike myBike = new MountainBike();
```

then `myBike` is of type `MountainBike`.

`MountainBike` is descended from `Bicycle` and `Object`. Therefore, a `MountainBike` is a `Bicycle` and is also an `Object`, and it can be used wherever `Bicycle` or `Object` objects are called for.

The reverse is not necessarily true: a `Bicycle` may be a `MountainBike`, but it isn't necessarily. Similarly, an `Object` may be a `Bicycle` or a `MountainBike`, but it isn't necessarily.

Casting shows the use of an object of one type in place of another type, among the objects permitted by inheritance and implementations. For example, if we write

```
Object obj = new MountainBike();
```

then `obj` is both an `Object` and a `MountainBike` (until such time as `obj` is assigned another object that is not a `MountainBike`). This is called implicit casting.

If, on the other hand, we write

```
MountainBike myBike = obj;
```

we would get a compile-time error because `obj` is not known to the compiler to be a `MountainBike`. However, we can tell the compiler that we promise to assign a `MountainBike` to `obj` by explicit casting: `MountainBike myBike = (MountainBike)obj;` This cast inserts a runtime check that `obj` is assigned a `MountainBike` so that the compiler can safely assume that `obj` is a `MountainBike`. If `obj` is not a `MountainBike` at runtime, an exception will be thrown.

Related Readings "Inheritance". docs.oracle.com. N.p., 2016. Web. 8 Dec. 2016.

"Java Inheritance". www.tutorialspoint.com. N.p., 2016. Web. 8 Dec. 2016.

Friesen, Jeff. "Java 101: Inheritance In Java, Part 1". JavaWorld. N.p., 2016. Web. 8 Dec. 2016.

#### 5.4.4 Polymorphism

Polymorphism is the ability of an object to take on many forms. The most common use of polymorphism in OOP occurs when a parent class reference is used to refer to a child class object.

Any Java object that can pass more than one IS-A test is considered to be polymorphic. In Java, all Java objects are polymorphic since any object will pass the IS-A test for their own type and for the class `Object`.

It is important to know that the only possible way to access an object is through a reference variable. A reference variable can be of only one type. Once declared,

the type of a reference variable cannot be changed.

The reference variable can be reassigned to other objects provided that it is not declared final. The type of the reference variable would determine the methods that it can invoke on the object.

A reference variable can refer to any object of its declared type or any subtype of its declared type. A reference variable can be declared as a class or interface type.

Example Let us look at an example.

public interface Vegetarian public class Animal public class Deer extends Animal implements Vegetarian Now, the Deer class is considered to be polymorphic since this has multiple inheritance. Following are true for the above examples

A Deer IS-A Animal A Deer IS-A Vegetarian A Deer IS-A Deer A Deer IS-A Object When we apply the reference variable facts to a Deer object reference, the following declarations are legal

Deer d = new Deer(); Animal a = d; Vegetarian v = d; Object o = d; All the reference variables d, a, v, o refer to the same Deer object in the heap.

Virtual Methods In this section, I will show you how the behavior of overridden methods in Java allows you to take advantage of polymorphism when designing your classes.

We already have discussed method overriding, where a child class can override a method in its parent. An overridden method is essentially hidden in the parent class, and is not invoked unless the child class uses the super keyword within the overriding method.

```
/* File name : Employee.java */ public class Employee private String name;
private String address; private int number;
public Employee(String name, String address, int number) System.out.println("Constructing
an Employee"); this.name = name; this.address = address; this.number = num-
ber;
public void mailCheck() System.out.println("Mailing a check to " + this.name
+ " " + this.address);
public String toString() return name + " " + address + " " + number;
public String getName() return name;
public String getAddress() return address;
public void setAddress(String newAddress) address = newAddress;
public int getNumber() return number; Now suppose we extend Employee
class as follows
```

```
/* File name : Salary.java */ public class Salary extends Employee private
double salary; // Annual salary
public Salary(String name, String address, int number, double salary) su-
per(name, address, number); setSalary(salary);
public void mailCheck() System.out.println("Within mailCheck of Salary class
"); System.out.println("Mailing check to " + getName() + " with salary " +
salary);
public double getSalary() return salary;
public void setSalary(double newSalary) if(newSalary >= 0.0) salary = newSalary;
```

public double computePay() System.out.println("Computing salary pay for " + getName()); return salary/52; Now, you study the following program carefully and try to determine its output

```
/* File name : VirtualDemo.java */ public class VirtualDemo
```

```
public static void main(String [] args) {
    Salary s = new Salary("Mohd Mohtashim", "Ambehta, UP", 3, 3600.00);
    Employee e = new Employee("John Adams", "Boston, MA", 2, 2400.00);
    System.out.println("Call mailCheck using Salary reference -");
    s.mailCheck();
    System.out.println("Call mailCheck using Employee reference-");
    e.mailCheck();
}
```

This will produce the following result

Constructing an Employee Constructing an Employee

Call mailCheck using Salary reference – Within mailCheck of Salary class Mailing check to Mohd Mohtashim with salary 3600.0

Call mailCheck using Employee reference– Within mailCheck of Salary class Mailing check to John Adams with salary 2400.0 Here, we instantiate two Salary objects. One using a Salary reference s, and the other using an Employee reference e.

While invoking s.mailCheck(), the compiler sees mailCheck() in the Salary class at compile time, and the JVM invokes mailCheck() in the Salary class at run time.

mailCheck() on e is quite different because e is an Employee reference. When the compiler sees e.mailCheck(), the compiler sees the mailCheck() method in the Employee class.

Here, at compile time, the compiler used mailCheck() in Employee to validate this statement. At run time, however, the JVM invokes mailCheck() in the Salary class.

This behavior is referred to as virtual method invocation, and these methods are referred to as virtual methods. An overridden method is invoked at run time, no matter what data type the reference is that was used in the source code at compile time.

Related Readings "Java Polymorphism". [www.tutorialspoint.com](http://www.tutorialspoint.com). N.p., 2016. Web. 10 Dec. 2016.

### 5.4.5 Abstraction

As per dictionary, abstraction is the quality of dealing with ideas rather than events. For example, when you consider the case of e-mail, complex details such as what happens as soon as you send an e-mail, the protocol your e-mail server uses are hidden from the user. Therefore, to send an e-mail you just need to type the content, mention the address of the receiver, and click send.

Likewise in Object-oriented programming, abstraction is a process of hiding the implementation details from the user, only the functionality will be provided to the user. In other words, the user will have the information on what the object does instead of how it does it.

In Java, abstraction is achieved using Abstract classes and interfaces.

**Abstract Class** A class which contains the abstract keyword in its declaration is known as abstract class.

Abstract classes may or may not contain abstract methods, i.e., methods without body ( public void get(); ) But, if a class has at least one abstract method, then the class must be declared abstract. If a class is declared abstract, it cannot be instantiated. To use an abstract class, you have to inherit it from another class, provide implementations to the abstract methods in it. If you inherit an abstract class, you have to provide implementations to all the abstract methods in it. Example



This section provides you an example of the abstract class. To create an abstract class, just use the abstract keyword before the class keyword, in the class declaration.

```
/* File name : Employee.java */ public abstract class Employee private String
name; private String address; private int number;
public Employee(String name, String address, int number) System.out.println("Constructing
an Employee"); this.name = name; this.address = address; this.number = num-
ber;
public double computePay() System.out.println("Inside Employee computePay");
return 0.0;
public void mailCheck() System.out.println("Mailing a check to " + this.name
+ " " + this.address);
public String toString() return name + " " + address + " " + number;
public String getName() return name;
public String getAddress() return address;
public void setAddress(String newAddress) address = newAddress;
public int getNumber() return number; You can observe that except abstract
methods the Employee class is same as normal class in Java. The class is now
abstract, but it still has three fields, seven methods, and one constructor.
```

Now you can try to instantiate the Employee class in the following way

```
/* File name : AbstractDemo.java */ public class AbstractDemo
public static void main(String [] args) /* Following is not allowed and would
raise error */ Employee e = new Employee("George W.", "Houston, TX", 43);
System.out.println("Call mailCheck using Employee reference-"); e.mailCheck();
```

When you compile the above class, it gives you the following error

```
Employee.java:46: Employee is abstract; cannot be instantiated Employee e =
new Employee("George W.", "Houston, TX", 43); 1errorInheritingtheAbstractClassWecaninherittheproper
```

```
/* File name : Salary.java */ public class Salary extends Employee private
double salary; // Annual salary
public Salary(String name, String address, int number, double salary) su-
per(name, address, number); setSalary(salary);
public void mailCheck() System.out.println("Within mailCheck of Salary class
"); System.out.println("Mailing check to " + getName() + " with salary " +
salary);
public double getSalary() return salary;
public void setSalary(double newSalary) if(newSalary >= 0.0) salary = newSalary;
```

```
public double computePay() System.out.println("Computing salary pay for "
+ getName()); return salary/52; Here, you cannot instantiate the Employee
class, but you can instantiate the Salary Class, and using this instance you can
access all the three fields and seven methods of Employee class as shown below.
```

```
/* File name : AbstractDemo.java */ public class AbstractDemo
public static void main(String [] args) Salary s = new Salary("Mohd Mo-
htashim", "Ambehta, UP", 3, 3600.00); Employee e = new Salary("John Adams",
"Boston, MA", 2, 2400.00); System.out.println("Call mailCheck using Salary
reference -"); s.mailCheck(); System.out.println("mailCheck using Employee
reference-"); e.mailCheck(); This produces the following result
```

```
Constructing an Employee Constructing an Employee Call mailCheck using
Salary reference - Within mailCheck of Salary class Mailing check to Mohd
Mohtashim with salary 3600.0
```

Call mailCheck using Employee reference– Within mailCheck of Salary class  
 Mailing check to John Adams with salary 2400.0  
 Abstract Methods If you want a class to contain a particular method but you want the actual implementation of that method to be determined by child classes, you can declare the method in the parent class as an abstract.

abstract keyword is used to declare the method as abstract. You have to place the abstract keyword before the method name in the method declaration. An abstract method contains a method signature, but no method body. Instead of curly braces, an abstract method will have a semicolon (;) at the end. Following is an example of the abstract method.

```
public abstract class Employee {
    private String name;
    private String address;
    private int number;
    public abstract double computePay(); // Remainder of class definition
} // Declaring a method as abstract has two consequences
```

The class containing it must be declared as abstract. Any class inheriting the current class must either override the abstract method or declare itself as abstract. Note Eventually, a descendant class has to implement the abstract method; otherwise, you would have a hierarchy of abstract classes that cannot be instantiated.

Suppose Salary class inherits the Employee class, then it should implement the computePay() method as shown below

```
/* File name : Salary.java */
public class Salary extends Employee {
    private double salary; // Annual salary
    public double computePay() {
        System.out.println("Computing salary pay for " +
            getName());
        return salary/52; // Remainder of class definition
    }
} // Related Readings "Java Abstraction". www.tutorialspoint.com. N.p., 2016. Web. 10 Dec. 2016.
```

## 5.5 File System IO

The java.io package contains nearly every class you might ever need to perform input and output (I/O) in Java. All these streams represent an input source and an output destination. The stream in the java.io package supports many data such as primitives, object, localized characters, etc.

Stream A stream can be defined as a sequence of data. There are two kinds of Streams

InputStream The InputStream is used to read data from a source. OutputStream The OutputStream is used for writing data to a destination.

Java provides strong but flexible support for I/O related to files and networks but this tutorial covers very basic functionality related to streams and I/O. We will see the most commonly used examples one by one

Byte Streams Java byte streams are used to perform input and output of 8-bit bytes. Though there are many classes related to byte streams but the most frequently used classes are, FileInputStream and FileOutputStream. Following is an example which makes use of these two classes to copy an input file into an output file

Example

```
import java.io.*;
public class CopyFile
```

```
public static void main(String args[]) throws IOException {
    FileInputStream in = null;
    FileOutputStream out = null;
    try {
        in = new FileInputStream("input.txt");
        out = new FileOutputStream("output.txt");
        int c;
        while ((c = in.read()) != -1) {
            out.write(c);
        }
        finally {
            if (in != null) {
                in.close();
            }
            if (out != null) {
                out.close();
            }
        }
    }
    Now let's have a file input.txt with the following content
}
```

This is test for copy file. As a next step, compile the above program and execute it, which will result in creating output.txt file with the same content as we have in input.txt. So let's put the above code in CopyFile.java file and do the following

*javac CopyFile.java*

**Character Streams** Java Byte streams are used to perform input and output of 8-bit bytes, whereas Java Character streams are used to perform input and output for 16-bit unicode. Though there are many classes related to character streams but the most frequently used classes are, `FileReader` and `FileWriter`. Though internally `FileReader` uses `FileInputStream` and `FileWriter` uses `FileOutputStream` but here the major difference is that `FileReader` reads two bytes at a time and `FileWriter` writes two bytes at a time. We can re-write the above example, which makes the use of these two classes to copy an input file (having unicode characters) into an output file

Example

```
import java.io.*;
public class CopyFile {
    public static void main(String args[]) throws IOException {
        FileReader in = null;
        FileWriter out = null;
        try {
            in = new FileReader("input.txt");
            out = new FileWriter("output.txt");
            int c;
            while ((c = in.read()) != -1) {
                out.write(c);
            }
            finally {
                if (in != null) {
                    in.close();
                }
                if (out != null) {
                    out.close();
                }
            }
        }
        Now let's have a file input.txt with the following content
    }
}
```

This is test for copy file. As a next step, compile the above program and execute it, which will result in creating output.txt file with the same content as we have in input.txt. So let's put the above code in CopyFile.java file and do the following

*javac CopyFile.java*

**Standard Streams** All the programming languages provide support for standard I/O where the user's program can take input from a keyboard and then produce an output on the computer screen. If you are aware of C or C++ programming languages, then you must be aware of three standard devices `STDIN`, `STDOUT` and `STDERR`. Similarly, Java provides the following three standard streams

**Standard Input** This is used to feed the data to user's program and usually a keyboard is used as standard input stream and represented as `System.in`. **Standard Output** This is used to output the data produced by the user's program and usually a computer screen is used for standard output stream and represented as `System.out`. **Standard Error** This is used to output the error data produced by the user's program and usually a computer screen is used for standard error stream and represented as `System.err`. Following is a simple program, which creates `InputStreamReader` to read standard input stream until the user types a "q"

Example

```
import java.io.*;
public class ReadConsole {
    public static void main(String args[]) throws IOException {
        InputStreamReader cin = null;
        try {
            cin = new InputStreamReader(System.in);
            System.out.println("Enter characters, 'q' to quit.");
            char c;
            do {
                c = (char) cin.read();
                System.out.print(c);
            } while (c != 'q');
        }
    }
}
```

while(c != 'q'); finally if (cin != null) cin.close(); Let's keep the above code in ReadConsole.java file and try to compile and execute it as shown in the following program. This program continues to read and output the same character until we press 'q'

*javac ReadConsole.java* java ReadConsole Enter characters, 'q' to quit. 1 1 e e q q Reading and Writing Files As described earlier, a stream can be defined as a sequence of data. The InputStream is used to read data from a source and the OutputStream is used for writing data to a destination.

Here is a hierarchy of classes to deal with Input and Output streams.

The two important streams are FileInputStream and FileOutputStream, which would be discussed in this tutorial.

**FileInputStream** This stream is used for reading data from the files. Objects can be created using the keyword new and there are several types of constructors available.

Following constructor takes a file name as a string to create an input stream object to read the file

InputStream f = new FileInputStream("C:/java/hello"); Following constructor takes a file object to create an input stream object to read the file. First we create a file object using File() method as follows

File f = new File("C:/java/hello"); InputStream f = new FileInputStream(f);

Once you have InputStream object in hand, then there is a list of helper methods which can be used to read to stream or to do other operations on the stream.

**Method** Description 1 public void close() throws IOException

This method closes the file output stream. Releases any system resources associated with the file. Throws an IOException.

2 protected void finalize() throws IOException

This method cleans up the connection to the file. Ensures that the close method of this file output stream is called when there are no more references to this stream. Throws an IOException.

3 public int read(int r) throws IOException

This method reads the specified byte of data from the InputStream. Returns an int. Returns the next byte of data and -1 will be returned if it's the end of the file.

4 public int read(byte[] r) throws IOException

This method reads r.length bytes from the input stream into an array. Returns the total number of bytes read. If it is the end of the file, -1 will be returned.

5 public int available() throws IOException

Gives the number of bytes that can be read from this file input stream. Returns an int.

There are other important input streams available, for more detail you can refer to the following links

ByteArrayInputStream DataInputStream FileOutputStream FileOutputStream is used to create a file and write data into it. The stream would create a file, if it doesn't already exist, before opening it for output.

Here are two constructors which can be used to create a FileOutputStream object.

Following constructor takes a file name as a string to create an input stream object to write the file

`OutputStream f = new FileOutputStream("C:/java/hello")` Following constructor takes a file object to create an output stream object to write the file. First, we create a file object using `File()` method as follows  
`File f = new File("C:/java/hello"); OutputStream f = new FileOutputStream(f);`  
 Once you have `OutputStream` object in hand, then there is a list of helper methods, which can be used to write to stream or to do other operations on the stream.

Method Description 1 `public void close()` throws `IOException`

This method closes the file output stream. Releases any system resources associated with the file. Throws an `IOException`.

2 protected void `finalize()` throws `IOException`

This method cleans up the connection to the file. Ensures that the close method of this file output stream is called when there are no more references to this stream. Throws an `IOException`.

3 `public void write(int w)` throws `IOException`

This methods writes the specified byte to the output stream.

4 `public void write(byte[] w)`

Writes `w.length` bytes from the mentioned byte array to the `OutputStream`.

There are other important output streams available, for more detail you can refer to the following links

`ByteArrayOutputStream` `DataOutputStream` Example

Following is the example to demonstrate `InputStream` and `OutputStream`

```
import java.io.*; public class FileStreamTest
```

```
public static void main(String args[])
```

```
try byte bWrite [] = {11,21,3,40,5}; OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream("test.txt");
```

```
for(int x = 0; x < bWrite.length ; x++) os.write( bWrite[x] ); // writes the bytes os.close();
```

```
InputStream is = new FileInputStream("test.txt"); int size = is.available();
```

```
for(int i = 0; i < size; i++) System.out.print((char)is.read() + " "); is.close();
```

```
catch(IOException e) System.out.print("Exception");
```

The above code would create file `test.txt` and would write given numbers in binary format. Same would be the output on the stdout screen.

**File Navigation and I/O** There are several other classes that we would be going through to get to know the basics of File Navigation and I/O.

**File Class** **FileReader Class** **FileWriter Class** **Directories in Java** A directory is a File which can contain a list of other files and directories. You use File object to create directories, to list down files available in a directory. For complete detail, check a list of all the methods which you can call on File object and what are related to directories.

**Creating Directories** There are two useful File utility methods, which can be used to create directories

The `mkdir( )` method creates a directory, returning true on success and false on failure. Failure indicates that the path specified in the File object already exists, or that the directory cannot be created because the entire path does not exist yet.

The `mkdirs()` method creates both a directory and all the parents of the directory.

Following example creates `"/tmp/user/java/bin"` directory

Example

```
import java.io.File; public class CreateDir
```

```
public static void main(String args[]) { String dirname = "/tmp/user/java/bin";
File d = new File(dirname);
// Create directory now. d.mkdirs(); }
// Compile and execute the above code to
// create "/tmp/user/java/bin".
```

Note Java automatically takes care of path separators on UNIX and Windows as per conventions. If you use a forward slash (/) on a Windows version of Java, the path will still resolve correctly.

**Listing Directories** You can use `list()` method provided by `File` object to list down all the files and directories available in a directory as follows

Example

```
import java.io.File; public class ReadDir
public static void main(String[] args) { File file = null; String[] paths;
try { // create new file object file = new File("/tmp");
// array of files and directory paths = file.list();
// for each name in the path array for(String path:paths) { // prints filename
and directory name System.out.println(path); } catch(Exception e) { // if any
error occurs e.printStackTrace(); } }
// This will produce the following result based
// on the directories and files available in your /tmp directory
test1.txt test2.txt ReadDir.java ReadDir.class Related Readings "Java Files
And I/O". www.tutorialspoint.com. N.p., 2016. Web. 15 Dec. 2016.
```

## 5.6 Error Handling

An exception (or exceptional event) is a problem that arises during the execution of a program. When an Exception occurs the normal flow of the program is disrupted and the program/Application terminates abnormally, which is not recommended, therefore, these exceptions are to be handled.

An exception can occur for many different reasons. Following are some scenarios where an exception occurs.

A user has entered an invalid data. A file that needs to be opened cannot be found. A network connection has been lost in the middle of communications or the JVM has run out of memory. Some of these exceptions are caused by user error, others by programmer error, and others by physical resources that have failed in some manner.

Based on these, we have three categories of Exceptions. You need to understand them to know how exception handling works in Java.

**Type of exceptions** Checked Exception

A checked exception is an exception that occurs at the compile time, these are also called as compile time exceptions. These exceptions cannot simply be ignored at the time of compilation, the programmer should take care of (handle) these exceptions.

For example, if you use `FileReader` class in your program to read data from a file, if the file specified in its constructor doesn't exist, then a `FileNotFoundException` occurs, and the compiler prompts the programmer to handle the exception.

```
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileReader;

public class FileNotFoundException_Demo {
```

```

    public static void main(String args[]) {
        File file = new File("E://file.txt");
        FileReader fr = new FileReader(file);
    }
}

```

If you try to compile the above program, you will get the following exceptions.

*C:\javacFileNotFoundDemo.java:8: error: unreported exception FileNotFoundException; must be caught or declared to be thrown*

*newFileReader(file);*<sup>1</sup> *error: Note that the methods read() and close() of FileReader class throws IOException*

Unchecked exceptions

An unchecked exception is an exception that occurs at the time of execution. These are also called as Runtime Exceptions. These include programming bugs, such as logic errors or improper use of an API. Runtime exceptions are ignored at the time of compilation.

For example, if you have declared an array of size 5 in your program, and trying to call the 6th element of the array then an `ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException` occurs.

```

public class UncheckedDemo
{
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        int num[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
        System.out.println(num[5]);
    }
}

```

If you compile and execute the above program, you will get the following exception.

*Exception in thread "main" java.lang.ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException: 5 at UncheckedDemo.main(UncheckedDemo.java:8)*

These are not exceptions at all, but problems that arise beyond the control of the user or the programmer. Errors are typically ignored in your code because you can rarely do anything about an error. For example, if a stack overflow occurs, an error will arise. They are also ignored at the time of compilation.

**Exception Hierarchy** All exception classes are subtypes of the `java.lang.Exception` class. The exception class is a subclass of the `Throwable` class. Other than the exception class there is another subclass called `Error` which is derived from the `Throwable` class.

Errors are abnormal conditions that happen in case of severe failures, these are not handled by the Java programs. Errors are generated to indicate errors generated by the runtime environment. Example: JVM is out of memory. Normally, programs cannot recover from errors.

The `Exception` class has two main subclasses: `IOException` class and `RuntimeException` Class.

Following is a list of most common checked and unchecked Java's Built-in Exceptions

**Exceptions Methods** Following is the list of important methods available in the `Throwable` class.

- 1 `public String getMessage()` Returns a detailed message about the exception that has occurred. This message is initialized in the `Throwable` constructor.
- 2 `public Throwable getCause()` Returns the cause of the exception as represented by a `Throwable` object.
- 3 `public String toString()` Returns the name of the class concatenated with the result of `getMessage()`.
- 4 `public void printStackTrace()` Prints the result of `toString()` along with the stack trace to `System.err`, the error output stream.
- 5 `public StackTraceElement[] getStackTrace()` Returns an array containing each element on the stack trace. The element at index 0 represents the top of the call stack, and the last element in the array represents the method

at the bottom of the call stack. 6 public Throwable fillInStackTrace() Fills the stack trace of this Throwable object with the current stack trace, adding to any previous information in the stack trace. Catching Exceptions A method catches an exception using a combination of the try and catch keywords. A try/catch block is placed around the code that might generate an exception. Code within a try/catch block is referred to as protected code, and the syntax for using try/catch looks like the following

Syntax

```
try // Protected code catch(ExceptionName e1) // Catch block
```

The code which is prone to exceptions is placed in the try block. When an exception occurs, that exception occurred is handled by catch block associated with it. Every try block should be immediately followed either by a catch block or finally block.

A catch statement involves declaring the type of exception you are trying to catch. If an exception occurs in protected code, the catch block (or blocks) that follows the try is checked. If the type of exception that occurred is listed in a catch block, the exception is passed to the catch block much as an argument is passed into a method parameter.

Example

The following is an array declared with 2 elements. Then the code tries to access the 3rd element of the array which throws an exception.

```
// File Name : ExcepTest.java import java.io.*;
public class ExcepTest
public static void main(String args[]) try int a[] = new int[2]; System.out.println("Access
element three : " + a[3]); catch(ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException e) Sys-
tem.out.println("Exception thrown : " + e); System.out.println("Out of the
block");
```

This will produce the following result

Exception thrown :java.lang.ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException: 3 Out of the block Multiple Catch Blocks A try block can be followed by multiple catch blocks. The syntax for multiple catch blocks looks like the following

```
try // Protected code catch(ExceptionType1 e1) // Catch block catch(ExceptionType2
e2) // Catch block catch(ExceptionType3 e3) // Catch block
```

The previous statements demonstrate three catch blocks, but you can have any number of them after a single try. If an exception occurs in the protected code, the exception is thrown to the first catch block in the list. If the data type of the exception thrown matches ExceptionType1, it gets caught there. If not, the exception passes down to the second catch statement. This continues until the exception either is caught or falls through all catches, in which case the current method stops execution and the exception is thrown down to the previous method on the call stack.

Example

Here is code segment showing how to use multiple try/catch statements.

```
try file = new FileInputStream(fileName); x = (byte) file.read(); catch(IOException
i) i.printStackTrace(); return -1; catch(FileNotFoundException f) // Not valid!
f.printStackTrace(); return -1;
```

Catching Multiple Type of Exceptions Since Java 7, you can handle more than one exception using a single catch block, this feature simplifies the code. Here is how you would do it

```
catch (IOException|FileNotFoundException ex) logger.log(ex); throw ex;
```

The Throws/Throw Keywords If a method does not handle a checked exception, the



method must declare it using the throws keyword. The throws keyword appears at the end of a method's signature.

You can throw an exception, either a newly instantiated one or an exception that you just caught, by using the throw keyword.

Try to understand the difference between throws and throw keywords, throws is used to postpone the handling of a checked exception and throw is used to invoke an exception explicitly.

The following method declares that it throws a RemoteException

```
import java.io.*; public class className
public void deposit(double amount) throws RemoteException // Method im-
plementation throw new RemoteException(); // Remainder of class definition
A method can declare that it throws more than one exception, in which case
the exceptions are declared in a list separated by commas. For example, the
following method declares that it throws a RemoteException and an Insuffi-
```

```
cientFundsException
import java.io.*; public class className
```

```
public void withdraw(double amount) throws RemoteException, Insufficient-
FundsException // Method implementation // Remainder of class definition
The Finally Block The finally block follows a try block or a catch block. A finally
block of code always executes, irrespective of occurrence of an Exception.
```

Using a finally block allows you to run any cleanup-type statements that you want to execute, no matter what happens in the protected code.

A finally block appears at the end of the catch blocks and has the following syntax

Syntax

```
try // Protected code catch(ExceptionType1 e1) // Catch block catch(ExceptionType2
e2) // Catch block catch(ExceptionType3 e3) // Catch block finally // The
finally block always executes.
```

Example

```
public class ExcepTest
public static void main(String args[]) int a[] = new int[2]; try System.out.println("Access
element three :" + a[3]); catch(ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException e) Sys-
tem.out.println("Exception thrown :" + e); finally a[0] = 6; System.out.println("First
element value: " + a[0]); System.out.println("The finally statement is exe-
cuted"); This will produce the following result
```

```
Exception thrown :java.lang.ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException: 3 First ele-
ment value: 6 The finally statement is executed Note the following
```

A catch clause cannot exist without a try statement. It is not compulsory to have finally clauses whenever a try/catch block is present. The try block cannot be present without either catch clause or finally clause. Any code cannot be present in between the try, catch, finally blocks. The try-with-resources Generally, when we use any resources like streams, connections, etc. we have to close them explicitly using finally block. In the following program, we are reading data from a file using FileReader and we are closing it using finally block.

```
import java.io.File; import java.io.FileReader; import java.io.IOException;
public class ReadData_demo
```

```
public static void main(String args[]) FileReader fr = null; try File file = new
File("file.txt"); fr = new FileReader(file); char [] a = new char[50]; fr.read(a);
// reads the content to the array for(char c : a) System.out.print(c); // prints
the characters one by one catch(IOException e) e.printStackTrace(); finally try
```

`fr.close(); catch(IOException ex) ex.printStackTrace();` try-with-resources, also referred as automatic resource management, is a new exception handling mechanism that was introduced in Java 7, which automatically closes the resources used within the try catch block.

To use this statement, you simply need to declare the required resources within the parenthesis, and the created resource will be closed automatically at the end of the block. Following is the syntax of try-with-resources statement.

Syntax

```
try(FileReader fr = new FileReader("file path")) // use the resource catch()
// body of catch Following is the program that reads the data in a file using
try-with-resources statement.
```

Example

```
import java.io.FileReader; import java.io.IOException;
public class Try_withDemo
public static void main(String args[]) try(FileReader fr = new FileReader("E://file.txt"))
char [] a = new char[50]; fr.read(a); // reads the content to the array for(char c
: a) System.out.print(c); // prints the characters one by one catch(IOException
e) e.printStackTrace(); Following points are to be kept in mind while working
with try-with-resources statement.
```

To use a class with try-with-resources statement it should implement Auto-Closeable interface and the `close()` method of it gets invoked automatically at runtime. You can declare more than one class in try-with-resources statement. While you declare multiple classes in the try block of try-with-resources statement these classes are closed in reverse order. Except the declaration of resources within the parenthesis everything is the same as normal try/catch block of a try block. The resource declared in try gets instantiated just before the start of the try-block. The resource declared at the try block is implicitly declared as final. User-defined Exceptions You can create your own exceptions in Java. Keep the following points in mind when writing your own exception classes

All exceptions must be a child of Throwable. If you want to write a checked exception that is automatically enforced by the Handle or Declare Rule, you need to extend the Exception class. If you want to write a runtime exception, you need to extend the RuntimeException class. We can define our own Exception class as below

class MyException extends Exception You just need to extend the predefined Exception class to create your own Exception. These are considered to be checked exceptions. The following InsufficientFundsException class is a user-defined exception that extends the Exception class, making it a checked exception. An exception class is like any other class, containing useful fields and methods.

Example

```
// File Name InsufficientFundsException.java import java.io.*;
public class InsufficientFundsException extends Exception private double amount;
public InsufficientFundsException(double amount) this.amount = amount;
public double getAmount() return amount; To demonstrate using our user-
defined exception, the following CheckingAccount class contains a withdraw()
method that throws an InsufficientFundsException.
// File Name CheckingAccount.java import java.io.*;
public class CheckingAccount private double balance; private int number;
public CheckingAccount(int number) this.number = number;
```

```

public void deposit(double amount) balance += amount;
public void withdraw(double amount) throws InsufficientFundsException if(amount
<= balance) balance -= amount; else double needs = amount - balance; throw
new InsufficientFundsException(needs);
public double getBalance() return balance;
public int getNumber() return number;

```

The following BankDemo program demonstrates invoking the deposit() and withdraw() methods of CheckingAccount.

```

// File Name BankDemo.java
public class BankDemo
{
    public static void main(String [] args)
    {
        CheckingAccount c = new CheckingAccount(101);
        System.out.println("Depositing 500...");
        c.deposit(500.00);
        try
        {
            System.out.println("100...");
            c.withdraw(100.00);
        }
        catch (InsufficientFundsException e)
        {
            System.out.println("Sorry, but you are short " + e.getAmount());
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

```

Compile all the above three files and run BankDemo.

Output

Depositing 500...

Withdrawing 100...

Withdrawing 600...*Sorry, but you are short 200.0* InsufficientFundsException at  
CheckingAccount.withdraw(CheckingAccount.java:25) at BankDemo.main(BankDemo.java:13)

Common Exceptions In Java, it is possible to define two categories of Exceptions and Errors.

JVM Exceptions These are exceptions/errors that are exclusively or logically thrown by the JVM. Examples: NullPointerException, ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException, ClassCastException. Programmatic Exceptions These exceptions are thrown explicitly by the application or the API programmers. Examples: IllegalArgumentException, IllegalStateException. Suggested Readings "Java Exceptions". 2016. www.Tutorialspoint.Com. [https://www.tutorialspoint.com/java/java\\_exceptions.htm](https://www.tutorialspoint.com/java/java_exceptions.htm).

## 5.7 Logging

Log4j log4j is a reliable, fast and flexible logging framework (APIs) written in Java, which is distributed under the Apache Software License. log4j is a popular logging package written in Java. log4j has been ported to the C, C++, C, Perl, Python, Ruby, and Eiffel languages.

log4j is highly configurable through external configuration files at runtime. It views the logging process in terms of levels of priorities and offers mechanisms to direct logging information to a great variety of destinations, such as a database, file, console, UNIX Syslog, etc.

log4j has three main components:

loggers: Responsible for capturing logging information. appenders: Responsible for publishing logging information to various preferred destinations. layouts: Responsible for formatting logging information in different styles. log4j features It is thread-safe. It is optimized for speed. It is based on a named logger hierarchy. It supports multiple output appenders per logger. It supports internationalization. It is not restricted to a predefined set of facilities. Logging behavior can be set at runtime using a configuration file. It is designed to handle Java Exceptions from the start. It uses multiple levels, namely ALL, TRACE, DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR and FATAL. The format of the log output can be easily changed by extending the Layout class. The target of the log output

as well as the writing strategy can be altered by implementations of the Appender interface. It is fail-stop. However, although it certainly strives to ensure delivery, log4j does not guarantee that each log statement will be delivered to its destination. Example Step 1: Add log4j dependency to your build.gradle file compile group: 'log4j', name: 'log4j', version: '1.2.17' Step 2: Add log configuration in main/resources/log4j.properties

Set root logger level to DEBUG and its only appender to A1. log4j.rootLogger=DEBUG, A1

A1 is set to be a ConsoleAppender. log4j.appender.A1=org.apache.log4j.ConsoleAppender

A1 uses PatternLayout. log4j.appender.A1.layout=org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout

log4j.appender.A1.layout.ConversionPattern=

Print only messages of level WARN or above in the package com.foo. log4j.logger.com.foo=WARN

Here is another configuration file that uses multiple appenders:

log4j.rootLogger=debug, stdout, R

log4j.appender.stdout=org.apache.log4j.ConsoleAppender log4j.appender.stdout.layout=org.apache.log4j.Pat

tern to output the caller's file name and line number. log4j.appender.stdout.layout.ConversionPattern=

log4j.appender.R=org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender log4j.appender.R.File=example.log

log4j.appender.R.MaxFileSize=100KB Keep one backup file log4j.appender.R.MaxBackupIndex=1

log4j.appender.R.layout=org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout log4j.appender.R.layout.ConversionPattern=Step

3: Sample log4j program

package logging;

import org.apache.log4j.Logger;

public class LoggingDemo { public static void main(String[] args) { final Log-

ger logger = Logger.getLogger(LoggingDemo.class); logger.debug("debug state-

ment"); logger.info("info statement"); logger.error("error statement"); Output

DEBUG [main] (LoggingDemo.java:10) - debug statement INFO [main] (Log-

gingDemo.java:11) - info statement ERROR [main] (LoggingDemo.java:12) - er-

ror statement Suggested Readings "Log4j Tutorial". 2016. www.tutorialspoint.com.

<http://www.tutorialspoint.com/log4j/>. "Java Logging". 2016. tutorials.jenkov.com.

<http://tutorials.jenkov.com/java-logging/index.html>.

## 5.8 IDE

Java: IDE IntelliJ 1. Project Manager 2. Search Replace 3. Navigation 4.

Formatting 5. Debugging 6. Build Release 7. Git Integration 1. Project

Manager 1.1 Create New Project

1.2 Import Maven Project

<https://www.jetbrains.com/help/idea/2016.1/importing-project-from-maven-model.html>

2. Search Replace Global Search Shift Shift 3. Navigation Next/Previous Error

F2 / Shift + F2 4. Formatting Auto Format Ctrl + Alt + L

## 5.9 Package Manager

Java: Package Manager Gradle

Create your first project with gradle Step 1: Create new project folder

mkdir gradle\_sampleStep2 : Make folder structure

gradle init -type java-library Step 3: Import to IntelliJ

Open IntelliJ, click File > New... > Project From Existing Sources... Plugins

Application plugin Usages

1. Using the application plugin

Add this line in build.gradle

apply plugin: 'application' 2. Configure the application main class

mainClassName = "org.gradle.sample.Main"

## 5.10 Build Tool

Java: Build Tool Apache Ant

Apache Ant is a Java library and command-line tool whose mission is to drive processes described in build files as targets and extension points dependent upon each other. The main known usage of Ant is the build of Java applications. Ant supplies a number of built-in tasks allowing to compile, assemble, test and run Java applications. Ant can also be used effectively to build non Java applications, for instance C or C++ applications. More generally, Ant can be used to pilot any type of process which can be described in terms of targets and tasks. 1

Install Ant Download and extract Apache Ant 1.9.6

wget http://mirrors.viethosting.vn/apache//ant/binaries/apache-ant-1.9.6-bin.tar.gz

tar -xzf apache-ant-1.9.6-bin.tar.gz Set path to ant folder

Build Ant through proxy Requirement: 1.9.5+

Add the following lines into build.xml

```
<target name="ivy-init" depends="ivy-proxy, ivy-probe-antlib, ivy-init-antlib"
description="-> initialise Ivy settings"> <ivy:settings file="ivy.dir/ivysettings.xml" / ><
/target >< targetname = "ivy-proxy" description = "--> ProxyIvysettings" ><
propertyname = "proxy.host" value = "proxy.com" / >< propertyname =
"proxy.port" value = "8080" / >< propertyname = "proxy.user" value =
"user" / >< propertyname = "proxy.password" value = "password" / ><
setproxyproxyhost = "proxy.host" proxyport="proxy.port" proxyuser = "proxy.user"
proxypassword="proxy.password" / >< /target > ApacheAnt™
```

## 5.11 Production

Java: Production (Docker) Production with java

Base Image: [java]/java

Docker Folder

your-app/ app bin your\_app.shlibDockerfilerun.shDockerfile

FROM java:7

COPY run.sh run.sh run.sh

cd /app/bin chmod u+x your\_app.sh./your\_app.shCompose

service: build: ./your\_appcommand : 'bashrun.sh'

## Chương 6

# PHP

PHP là ngôn ngữ lập trình web dominate tất cả các anh tài khác mà (chắc là) chỉ dụi đi khi mô hình REST xuất hiện. Nhớ lần đầu gặp bạn Laravel mà cảm giác cuộc đời sang trang.

Cuối tuần này lại phải xem làm sao cài được xdebug vào PHPStorm cho thằng em tập tành lập trình. Haizzz

Tương tác với cơ sở dữ liệu

Liệt kê danh sách các bản ghi trong bảng groups

```
““ sql = "SELECT * FROM 'groups'"; groups = mysqli_query(conn, sql); ““
```

Xóa một bản ghi trong bảng groups

```
““ sql = "DELETE FROM 'groups' WHERE id = '5'"; mysqli_query(conn, sql); ““
```

Cài đặt debug trong PHPStorm

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mEJ21RB0F14>

(1) XAMPP

- Download XAMPP (cho PHP 7.1.x - do XDebug chưa chính thức hỗ trợ 7.2.0) <https://www.apachefriends.org/xampp-files/7.1.12/xampp-win32-7.1.12-0-VC14-installer.exe> - Install XAMPP xampp-win32-7.1.12-0-VC14-installer.exe

- Truy cập vào địa chỉ <http://localhost/dashboard/phpinfo.php> để kiểm tra cài đặt đã thành công chưa

(2) Tải và cài đặt PHPStorm

- Download PHPStorm <https://download-cf.jetbrains.com/webide/PhpStorm-2017.3.2.exe> - Install PHPStorm

(3) Tạo một web project trong PHPStorm - Chọn interpreter trở đến PHP trong xampp

(4) Viết một chương trình add.php

```
““php a = 2; b = 3; c = a + b;
```

```
echo c; ““
```

Click vào 'add.php', chọn Debug, PHPStorm sẽ báo chưa cài XDebug

(5) Cài đặt XDebug theo hướng dẫn tại <https://gist.github.com/odan/1abe76d373a9cbb15bed>

Click vào add.php, chọn Debug

(6) Cài đặt XDebug với PHPStorm Marklets Vào trang <https://www.jetbrains.com/phpstorm/marklets/>

Trong phần Zend Debugger - chọn cổng 9000 - IP: 127.0.0.1 Nhấn nút Generate

Bookmark các link `Start debugger`, `Stop debugger`; lên trình duyệt

(7) Debug PHP từ trình duyệt

\* Vào trang <http://localhost/untitled/add.php> \* Click vào bookmark Start debugger \* Trong PHPStorm, nhấn vào biểu tượng `Start Listening for PHP Debug Connections`; \* Đặt breakpoint tại dòng thứ 5 \* Refresh lại trang <http://localhost/untitled/add.php>, lúc này, breakpoint sẽ dừng ở dòng 5

## Chương 7

# R

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/r/site/>

R is a programming language and software environment for statistical computing and graphics supported by the R Foundation for Statistical Computing. The R language is widely used among statisticians and data miners for developing statistical software and data analysis. Polls, surveys of data miners, and studies of scholarly literature databases show that R's popularity has increased substantially in recent years.

R is a GNU package. The source code for the R software environment is written primarily in C, Fortran, and R. R is freely available under the GNU General Public License, and pre-compiled binary versions are provided for various operating systems. While R has a command line interface, there are several graphical front-ends available. [

R was created by Ross Ihaka and Robert Gentleman at the University of Auckland, New Zealand, and is currently developed by the R Development Core Team, of which Chambers is a member. R is named partly after the first names of the first two R authors and partly as a play on the name of S. The project was conceived in 1992, with an initial version released in 1995 and a stable beta version in 2000.

### 7.1 R Courses

I'm going to give a course about R, but it's take a lot of time to finish. I will give at least one lesson a week. You can track it here

(next) Data visualization with R Everything you need to know about R Read and Write Data Importing data from JSON into R Manipulate Data Manipulate String and Datetime Actually, beside my works, there are a lot of excellent and free courses in the internet for you

Beginner

tryr from codeschool

tryr is a course for beginners created by codeschool. This course contains R Syntax, Vectors, Matrices, Summary Statistics, Factors, Data Frames and Working With Real-World Data sections.

Introduction to R from datacamp



This course created by datacamp - a "online learning platform that focuses on building the best learning experience for Data Science in specific". Here is the introduction about this course quoted from authors "In this introduction to R, you will master the basics of this beautiful open source language such as factors, lists and data frames. With the knowledge gained in this course, you will be ready to undertake your first very own data analysis." It contains 6 chapters: Intro to basics, Vectors, Matrices, Factors, Data frames and Lists. Intermediate and Advanced

R Programming of Johns Hopkins University in coursera Learn how to program in R and how to use R for effective data analysis. This is the second course in the Johns Hopkins Data Science Specialization. It's a 4-weeks course, contains: Overview of R, R data types and objects, reading and writing data (week 1), Control structures, functions, scoping rules, dates and times (week 2), Loop functions, debugging tools (week 3) and Simulation, code profiling (week 4)

An Introduction to Statistical Learning with Applications in R of two experts Trevor Hastie and Rob Tibshirani from Standfor Universtity

This course was introduced by Kevin Markham in r-blogger in september 2014. "I found it to be an excellent course in statistical learning (also known as "machine learning"), largely due to the high quality of both the textbook and the video lectures. And as an R user, it was extremely helpful that they included R code to demonstrate most of the techniques described in the book." In this course you will learn about Statistical Learning, Linear Regression, Classification, Resampling Methods, Linear Model Selection and Regularization, Moving Beyond Linearity, Tree-Based Methods, Support Vector Machines and Unsupervised Learning

Cheatsheet – Python R codes for common Machine Learning Algorithms

## 7.2 Everything you need to know about R

In this post I maintain all useful references for someone want to write nice R code.

Google's R Style Guide at google R is a high-level programming language used primarily for statistical computing and graphics. The goal of the R Programming Style Guide is to make our R code easier to read, share, and verify. The rules below were designed in collaboration with the entire R user community at Google.

Installing R packages at r-bloggers <https://www.r-bloggers.com/installing-r-packages/>

This is a short post giving steps on how to actually install R packages.

Managing your projects in a reproducible fashion at nicercode <https://nicercode.github.io/blog/2013-04-05-projects/>

Managing your projects in a reproducible fashion doesn't just make your science reproducible, it makes your life easier.

Creating R Packages <http://cran.r-project.org/doc/contrib/Leisch-CreatingPackages.pdf>

This tutorial gives a practical introduction to creating R packages. We discuss how object oriented programming and S formulas can be used to give R code the usual look and feel, how to start a package from a collection of R functions, and how to test the code once the package has been created. As running example we

use functions for standard linear regression analysis which are developed from scratch

How to write trycatch in R <http://stackoverflow.com/questions/12193779/how-to-write-trycatch-in-r>

Welcome to the R world

Debugging with RStudio <https://support.rstudio.com/hc/en-us/articles/200713843-Debugging-with-RStudio>

RStudio includes a visual debugger that can help you understand code and find bugs.

Optimising code <http://adv-r.had.co.nz/Profiling.html>performance-profiling

Optimising code to make it run faster is an iterative process:

Find the biggest bottleneck (the slowest part of your code). Try to eliminate it (you may not succeed but that's ok). Repeat until your code is "fast enough."

This sounds easy, but it's not.

## Chương 8

# Scala

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/scala/site/>

Scala is a programming language for general software applications. Scala has full support for functional programming and a very strong static type system. This allows programs written in Scala to be very concise and thus smaller in size than other general-purpose programming languages. Many of Scala's design decisions were inspired by criticism of the shortcomings of Java.

### 8.1 Installation

Windows Step 1. Download scala from <http://www.scala-lang.org/downloads>

Step 2. Run installer

Step 3. Verify

Open terminal and check which version of scala

```
scala - version
```

Scala code runner version 2.11.5 – Copyright 2002-2013, LAMP/EPFL

### 8.2 IDE

I use IntelliJ IDEA 2016.2 as scala IDE

IntelliJ IDEA Installation Guide Online IDE You can use tryscala as an online IDE

<http://www.tryscala.com/>

### 8.3 Basic Syntax

```
Print print > println("Hello, Scala!");
```

Hello, Scala! Conditional if Statement

if statement consists of a Boolean expression followed by one or more statements.

```
var x = 10; if( x < 20 ) println("This is if statement"); if-else Statement
```

```
var x = 30 if( x < 20 ) println("This is if statement"); else println("This is  
else statement"); if-else if-else Statement
```

```
var x = 30; if( x == 10 ) println("Value of X is 10"); else if( x == 20 )  
println("Value of X is 20"); else if( x == 30 ) println("Value of X is 30");
```

else println("This is else statement"); Coding Convention 1 Keep It Simple

Don't pack too much in one expression /\* \* It's amazing what you can get done in a single statement \* But that does not mean you have to do it. \*/

```
jp.getRawClasspath.filter(_.getEntryKind == IClasspathEntry.CPE_SOURCE).iterator.flatMap(entry =>
  flatten(ResourcesPlugin.getWorkspace.getRoot.findMember(entry.getPath))) Refactor There's a lot of val
jp.getRawClasspath.filter(_.getEntryKind == IClasspathEntry.CPE_SOURCE).def workspaceRoot =
  ResourcesPlugin.getWorkspace.getRoot def filesOfEntry(entry : Set[File]) =
  flatten(workspaceRoot.findMember(entry.getPath).sources.iterator.flatMap(filesOfEntryPreferFunction))
```

use vals, not vars use recursions or combinators, not loops use immutable collections concentrate on transformations, not CRUD When to deviate from the default - sometimes, mutable gives better performance. - sometimes (but not that often!) it adds convenience

But don't diabolize local state Why does mutable state lead to complexity?

It interacts with different program parts in ways that are hard to track.

=> Local state is less harmful than global state.

"Var" Shortcuts var interfaces = parseClassHeader()... if (isAnnotation) interfaces += ClassFileAnnotation Refactor

val parsedIfaces = parseClassHeader() val interfaces = if (isAnnotation) parsedIfaces + ClassFileAnnotation else parsedIfaces Martin Odersky - Scala with Style

## Chương 9

# NodeJS

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/nodejs/site/>

Node.js is an open-source, cross-platform JavaScript runtime environment for developing a diverse variety of tools and applications. Although Node.js is not a JavaScript framework, many of its basic modules are written in JavaScript, and developers can write new modules in JavaScript. The runtime environment interprets JavaScript using Google's V8 JavaScript engine. Node.js has an event-driven architecture capable of asynchronous I/O. These design choices aim to optimize throughput and scalability in Web applications with many input/output operations, as well as for real-time Web applications (e.g., real-time communication programs and browser games). Node.js was originally written in 2009 by Ryan Dahl. The initial release supported only Linux. Its development and maintenance was led by Dahl and later sponsored by Joyent.

### 9.1 Get Started

**Installation Windows** In this section I will show you how to Install Node.js® and NPM on Windows

**Prerequisites** Node isn't a program that you simply launch like Word or Photoshop: you won't find it pinned to the taskbar or in your list of Apps. To use Node you must type command-line instructions, so you need to be comfortable with (or at least know how to start) a command-line tool like the Windows Command Prompt, PowerShell, Cygwin, or the Git shell (which is installed along with Github for Windows).

**Installation Overview** Installing Node and NPM is pretty straightforward using the installer package available from the Node.js® web site.

**Installation Steps** 1. Download the Windows installer from the Nodes.js® web site.

2. Run the installer (the .msi file you downloaded in the previous step.)

3. Follow the prompts in the installer (Accept the license agreement, click the NEXT button a bunch of times and accept the default installation settings).

4. Restart your computer. You won't be able to run Node.js® until you restart your computer.

**Ubuntu** In this section I will show you how to Install Node.js® and NPM on Ubuntu

update os sudo apt-get update install node with apt-get sudo apt-get install nodejs install npm with apt-get sudo apt-get install npm Test Make sure you have Node and NPM installed by running simple commands to see what version of each is installed and to run a simple test program:

```
> node -v v6.9.5
```

```
> npm -v 3.10.10 Suggested Readings How To Install Node.js on an Ubuntu 14.04 server How to Install Node.js® and NPM on Windows
```

## 9.2 Basic Syntax

```
Print console.log("Hello World"); Conditional if(you_smart)console.log("learnnodejs");elseconsole.log("goaway")
0; count < 10; count++)console.log(count);Functionfunctionprint_info(arg1, arg2)console.log(arg1); console.log(arg2);
```

## 9.3 File System IO

File System IO Node implements File I/O using simple wrappers around standard POSIX functions. The Node File System (fs) module can be imported using the following syntax

```
var fs = require("fs") Synchronous vs Asynchronous Every method in the fs module has synchronous as well as asynchronous forms. Asynchronous methods take the last parameter as the completion function callback and the first parameter of the callback function as error. It is better to use an asynchronous method instead of a synchronous method, as the former never blocks a program during its execution, whereas the second one does.
```

Example

Create a text file named input.txt with the following content

Tutorials Point is giving self learning content to teach the world in simple and easy way!!!! Let us create a js file named main.js with the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
// Asynchronous read fs.readFile('input.txt', function (err, data) if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("Asynchronous read: " + data.toString()); );
// Synchronous read var data = fs.readFileSync('input.txt'); console.log("Synchronous read: " + data.toString());
console.log("Program Ended"); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Synchronous read: Tutorials Point is giving self learning content to teach the world in simple and easy way!!!!

Program Ended Asynchronous read: Tutorials Point is giving self learning content to teach the world in simple and easy way!!!! The following sections in this chapter provide a set of good examples on major File I/O methods. Open a File Syntax

Following is the syntax of the method to open a file in asynchronous mode

```
fs.open(path, flags[, mode], callback) Parameters
```

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the string having file name including path. flags Flags indicate the behavior of the file to be opened. All possible values have been mentioned below. mode It sets the file mode (permission and sticky bits), but only if the

file was created. It defaults to 0666, readable and writeable. callback This is the callback function which gets two arguments (err, fd). Flags

Flags for read/write operations are

r - Open file for reading. An exception occurs if the file does not exist. r+ - Open file for reading and writing. An exception occurs if the file does not exist. rs - Open file for reading in synchronous mode. rs+ - Open file for reading and writing, asking the OS to open it synchronously. See notes for 'rs' about using this with caution. w - Open file for writing. The file is created (if it does not exist) or truncated (if it exists). wx - Like 'w' but fails if the path exists. w+ - Open file for reading and writing. The file is created (if it does not exist) or truncated (if it exists). wx+ - Like 'w+' but fails if path exists. a - Open file for appending. The file is created if it does not exist. ax - Like 'a' but fails if the path exists. a+ - Open file for reading and appending. The file is created if it does not exist. ax+ - Like 'a+' but fails if the the path exists. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js having the following code to open a file input.txt for reading and writing.

```
var fs = require("fs");
// Asynchronous - Opening File console.log("Going to open file!"); fs.open('input.txt',
'r+', function(err, fd) { if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("File
opened successfully!"); }); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Going to open file! File opened successfully! Get File Information Syntax

Following is the syntax of the method to get the information about a file

fs.stat(path, callback) Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the string having file name including path. callback This is the callback function which gets two arguments (err, stats) where stats is an object of fs.Stats type which is printed below in the example. Apart from the important attributes which are printed below in the example, there are several useful methods available in fs.Stats class which can be used to check file type. These methods are given in the following table.

Method Description

stats.isFile() - Returns true if file type of a simple file. stats.isDirectory() - Returns true if file type of a directory. stats.isBlockDevice() - Returns true if file type of a block device. stats.isCharacterDevice() - Returns true if file type of a character device. stats.isSymbolicLink() - Returns true if file type of a symbolic link. stats.isFIFO() - Returns true if file type of a FIFO. stats.isSocket() - Returns true if file type of a socket. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js with the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to get file info!"); fs.stat('input.txt', function (err, stats)
if (err) return console.error(err); console.log(stats); console.log("Got file info
successfully!");
// Check file type console.log("isFile ? " + stats.isFile()); console.log("isDirectory
? " + stats.isDirectory()); ); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Going to get file info! dev: 1792, mode: 33188, nlink: 1, uid: 48, gid: 48, rdev: 0, blksize: 4096, ino: 4318127, size: 97, blocks: 8, atime: Sun Mar 22 2015 13:40:00 GMT-0500 (CDT), mtime: Sun Mar 22 2015 13:40:57 GMT-0500 (CDT), ctime:

Sun Mar 22 2015 13:40:57 GMT-0500 (CDT) Got file info successfully! isFile ? true isDirectory ? false Writing a File Syntax

Following is the syntax of one of the methods to write into a file

`fs.writeFile(filename, data[, options], callback)` This method will over-write the file if the file already exists. If you want to write into an existing file then you should use another method available.

Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

`path` This is the string having the file name including path. `data` This is the String or Buffer to be written into the file. `options` The third parameter is an object which will hold encoding, mode, flag. By default. encoding is utf8, mode is octal value 0666. and flag is 'w' `callback` This is the callback function which gets a single parameter `err` that returns an error in case of any writing error.

Example

Let us create a js file named `main.js` having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to write into existing file"); fs.writeFile('input.txt', 'Simply
Easy Learning!', function(err) { if (err) return console.error(err);
console.log("Data written successfully!"); console.log("Let's read newly writ-
ten data"); fs.readFile('input.txt', function (err, data) { if (err) return con-
sole.error(err); console.log("Asynchronous read: " + data.toString()); }); }); Now
run the main.js to see the result
```

*nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.*

Going to write into existing file Data written successfully! Let's read newly written data Asynchronous read: Simply Easy Learning! Reading a File Syntax

Following is the syntax of one of the methods to read from a file

`fs.read(fd, buffer, offset, length, position, callback)` This method will use file descriptor to read the file. If you want to read the file directly using the file name, then you should use another method available.

Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

`fd` This is the file descriptor returned by `fs.open()`. `buffer` This is the buffer that the data will be written to. `offset` This is the offset in the buffer to start writing at. `length` This is an integer specifying the number of bytes to read. `position` This is an integer specifying where to begin reading from in the file. \* If position is null, data will be read from the current file position. `callback` This is the callback function which gets the three arguments, (`err`, `bytesRead`, `buffer`). Example

Let us create a js file named `main.js` with the following code

```
var fs = require("fs"); var buf = new Buffer(1024);
console.log("Going to open an existing file"); fs.open('input.txt', 'r+', func-
tion(err, fd) { if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("File opened success-
fully!"); console.log("Going to read the file"); fs.read(fd, buf, 0, buf.length, 0,
function(err, bytes) { if (err) console.log(err); console.log(bytes + " bytes read");
// Print only read bytes to avoid junk. if(bytes > 0) console.log(buf.slice(0,
bytes).toString()); }); }); Now run the main.js to see the result
```

*nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.*

Going to open an existing file File opened successfully! Going to read the file 97 bytes read Tutorials Point is giving self learning content to teach the world in simple and easy way!!!! Closing a File Syntax



Following is the syntax to close an opened file

`fs.close(fd, callback)` Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

`fd` This is the file descriptor returned by file `fs.open()` method. `callback` This is the callback function. No arguments other than a possible exception are given to the completion callback. Example Let us create a js file named `main.js` having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs"); var buf = new Buffer(1024);
console.log("Going to open an existing file"); fs.open('input.txt', 'r+', function(err, fd) { if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("File opened successfully!"); console.log("Going to read the file");
fs.read(fd, buf, 0, buf.length, 0, function(err, bytes) { if (err) console.log(err);
// Print only read bytes to avoid junk. if (bytes > 0) console.log(buf.slice(0, bytes).toString());
// Close the opened file. fs.close(fd, function(err) { if (err) console.log(err); console.log("File closed successfully."); }); }); }); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Going to open an existing file File opened successfully! Going to read the file  
Tutorials Point is giving self learning content to teach the world in simple and easy way!!!!

File closed successfully. Truncate a File Syntax

Following is the syntax of the method to truncate an opened file

`fs.ftruncate(fd, len, callback)` Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

`fd` This is the file descriptor returned by `fs.open()`. `len` This is the length of the file after which the file will be truncated. `callback` This is the callback function. No arguments other than a possible exception are given to the completion callback. Example

Let us create a js file named `main.js` having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs"); var buf = new Buffer(1024);
console.log("Going to open an existing file"); fs.open('input.txt', 'r+', function(err, fd) { if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("File opened successfully!"); console.log("Going to truncate the file after 10 bytes");
// Truncate the opened file. fs.ftruncate(fd, 10, function(err) { if (err) console.log(err); console.log("File truncated successfully."); console.log("Going to read the same file");
fs.read(fd, buf, 0, buf.length, 0, function(err, bytes) { if (err) console.log(err);
// Print only read bytes to avoid junk. if (bytes > 0) console.log(buf.slice(0, bytes).toString());
// Close the opened file. fs.close(fd, function(err) { if (err) console.log(err); console.log("File closed successfully."); }); }); }); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Going to open an existing file File opened successfully! Going to truncate the file after 10 bytes File truncated successfully. Going to read the same file  
Tutorials File closed successfully. Delete a File Syntax Following is the syntax of the method to delete a file

`fs.unlink(path, callback)` Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the file name including path. callback This is the callback function No arguments other than a possible exception are given to the completion callback. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to delete an existing file"); fs.unlink('input.txt', function(err)
if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("File deleted successfully!"); );
Now run the main.js to see the result
```

*nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.*

Going to delete an existing file File deleted successfully! Create a Directory Syntax

Following is the syntax of the method to create a directory

fs.mkdir(path[, mode], callback) Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the directory name including path. mode This is the directory permission to be set. Defaults to 0777. callback This is the callback function No arguments other than a possible exception are given to the completion callback. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to create directory /tmp/test"); fs.mkdir('/tmp/test',function(err)
if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("Directory created successfully!");
); Now run the main.js to see the result
```

*nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.*

Going to create directory /tmp/test Directory created successfully! Read a Directory Syntax

Following is the syntax of the method to read a directory

fs.readdir(path, callback) Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the directory name including path. callback This is the callback function which gets two arguments (err, files) where files is an array of the names of the files in the directory excluding '.' and '..'. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to read directory /tmp"); fs.readdir("/tmp/",function(err,
files) if (err) return console.error(err); files.forEach( function (file) console.log(
file ); ); ); Now run the main.js to see the result
```

*nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.*

Going to read directory /tmp ccmzx99o.out ccyCSbkF.out employee.ser hsuperfdata<sub>a</sub>pachetesttest.txtRemoved

Following is the syntax of the method to remove a directory

fs.rmdir(path, callback) Parameters

Here is the description of the parameters used

path This is the directory name including path. callback This is the callback function No arguments other than a possible exception are given to the completion callback. Example

Let us create a js file named main.js having the following code

```
var fs = require("fs");
console.log("Going to delete directory /tmp/test"); fs.rmdir("/tmp/test",function(err)
if (err) return console.error(err); console.log("Going to read directory /tmp");
```

```
fs.readdir("/tmp/",function(err, files) if (err) return console.error(err); files.forEach(
function (file) console.log( file ); ); ); ); Now run the main.js to see the result
nodemain.jsVerifytheOutput.
```

Going to read directory /tmp ccmzx99o.out ccyCSbkF.out employee.ser hsuperfdata<sub>a</sub>pachetest.txt

## 9.4 Package Manager

Package Manager: NPM Node Package Manager (NPM) provides two main functionalities

Online repositories for node.js packages/modules which are searchable on search.nodejs.org

Command line utility to install Node.js packages, do version management and dependency management of Node.js packages. NPM comes bundled with Node.js installables after v0.6.3 version. To verify the same, open console and type the following command and see the result

```
npm--version2.7.1IfyouarerunninganoldversionofNPMthenitisquiteeasytoupdateittothelatestversion.
sudonpminstallnpm-g/usr/bin/npm->/usr/lib/node_modules/npm/bin/npm-
cli.jsnpm@2.7.1/usr/lib/node_modules/npmInstallingModulesThereisasimplesyntaxtoinstallanyNode.js
npminstall<ModuleName>Forexample,followingisthecommandtoinstallafamousNode.jswebframeu
npminstallexpressNowyoucanusethismoduleinyourjsfilesasfollowing
```

var express = require('express'); Global vs Local Installation By default, NPM installs any dependency in the local mode. Here local mode refers to the package

installation in node<sub>m</sub>odulesdirectorylyinginthe folderwhereNodeapplicationispresent.Locallydeployedpacke
ls-ltotal0drwxr-xr-x3rootroot20Mar1702:23node<sub>m</sub>odulesAlternatively,youcanusenpmlscommandtolis

Globally installed packages/dependencies are stored in system directory. Such dependencies can be used in CLI (Command Line Interface) function of any node.js but cannot be imported using require() in Node application directly.

Now let's try installing the express module using global installation.

```
npminstallexpress-gThiswillproduceasimilarresultbutthemodulewillbeinstalledglobally.Here,thefirstlin
express@4.12.2/usr/lib/node_modules/expressmerge-descriptors@1.0.0utils-
merge@1.0.0cookie-signature@1.0.6methods@1.1.1fresh@0.2.4cookie@0.1.2escape-
html@1.0.1range-parser@1.0.2content-type@1.0.1finalhandler@0.3.3vary@1.0.0parseurl@1.3.0content-
disposition@0.5.0path-to-regexp@0.1.3depd@1.0.0qs@2.3.3on-finished@2.2.0(ee-
first@1.1.0)etag@1.5.1(crc@3.2.1)debug@2.1.3(ms@0.7.0)proxy-addr@1.0.7(forwarded@0.1.0,ipaddr.js@0
static@1.9.2(send@0.12.2)accepts@1.2.5(negotiator@0.5.1,mime-types@2.0.10)type-
is@1.6.1(media-type@0.3.0,mime-types@2.0.10)Youcanusethefollowingcommandtocheckallthemodules
npmls-gUsingpackage.jsonpackage.jsonispresentintherootdirectoryofanyNodeapplication/moduleandis
"name": "express", "description": "Fast, unopinionated, minimalist web frame-
work", "version": "4.11.2", "author":
```

```
"name": "TJ Holowaychuk", "email": "tj@vision-media.ca",
```

```
"contributors": [ "name": "Aaron Heckmann", "email": "aaron.heckmann+github@gmail.com"
```

```
,
```

```
"name": "Ciaran Jessup", "email": "ciaranj@gmail.com",
```

```
"name": "Douglas Christopher Wilson", "email": "doug@somethingdoug.com"
```

```
,
```

```
"name": "Guillermo Rauch", "email": "rauchg@gmail.com",
```

```
"name": "Jonathan Ong", "email": "me@jongleberry.com",
```

```
"name": "Roman Shtylman", "email": "shtylman+expressjs@gmail.com",
```

```
"name": "Young Jae Sim", "email": "hanul@hanul.me" ], "license": "MIT",
```

```
"repository": "type": "git", "url": "https://github.com/strongloop/express",
```

Press `C` at any time to quit. name : (webmaster) You will need to provide all the required information about your module. mentioned package.json file to understand the meaning of various information demanded. Once package.json is ready, press `N` to add user details. Username : mcmohd Password : Email : (this is public) mcmohd@gmail.com It is time now to publish the module. Press `N` to publish the module. I fear everything is fine with your module, then it will be published in the repository and will be accessible to others.

Pass command line arguments The arguments are stored in `process.argv`  
Here are the node docs on handling command line args:

`process.argv` is an array containing the command line arguments. The first element will be 'node', the second element will be the name of the JavaScript file. The next elements will be any additional command line arguments.

```
// print process.argv process.argv.forEach(function (val, index, array) console.log(index + ': ' + val); );
```

 This will generate:

```
nodeprocess-2.jsone two = threefour0 : node1 : /Users/mjr/work/node/process-2.js2 : one3 : two = three4 : four
```

## Chương 10

# Octave

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/octave/site/>

GNU Octave is software featuring a high-level programming language, primarily intended for numerical computations. Octave helps in solving linear and nonlinear problems numerically, and for performing other numerical experiments using a language that is mostly compatible with MATLAB. It may also be used as a batch-oriented language. Since it is part of the GNU Project, it is free software under the terms of the GNU General Public License.

Known Issues Plot window not responding

### 10.1 Matrix

Creating Matrix  $A = [1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 32]$   $A = 1 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 5 \ 8 \ 13 \ 21 \ 32$

Creating an 1D column vector  $a = [1; 2; 3]$   $a = 1 \ 2 \ 3$

Creating an 1D row vector  $b = [1 \ 2 \ 3]$   $b = 1 \ 2 \ 3$

Creating a random  $m \times n$  matrix  $\text{rand}(3, 2)$   $\text{ans} = 0.13567 \ 0.51230 \ 0.67646$   
 $0.19012 \ 0.76147 \ 0.89694$

Creating a zero  $m \times n$  matrix  $\text{zeros}(3, 2)$   $\text{ans} = 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$

Creating an  $m \times n$  matrix of ones  $\text{ones}(3, 2)$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1$

Creating an identity matrix  $\text{eye}(3)$  Diagonal Matrix  $1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1$

Creating a diagonal matrix  $a = [1 \ 2 \ 3]$   $\text{diag}(a)$  Diagonal Matrix  $1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 2 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$   
 $3$  Accessing Matrix Elements Getting the dimension of a matrix  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4$   
 $5 \ 6]$   $\text{size}(A)$   $\text{ans} = 2 \ 3$

Selecting rows  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4 \ 5 \ 6; 7 \ 8 \ 9]$   $A(1, :)$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 2 \ 3$   $A(1:2, :)$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 2$   
 $3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6$

Selecting columns  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4 \ 5 \ 6; 7 \ 8 \ 9]$   $A(:, 1)$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 4 \ 7$   $A(:, 1:2)$   $\text{ans} =$   
 $1 \ 2 \ 4 \ 5 \ 7 \ 8$

Extracting rows and columns by criteria  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4 \ 5 \ 9; 7 \ 8 \ 9]$   $A(A(:, 3) ==$   
 $9, :)$   $\text{ans} = 4 \ 5 \ 9 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9$

Accessing elements  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4 \ 5 \ 6; 7 \ 8 \ 9]$   $A(1, 1)$   $\text{ans} = 1$   $A(2, 3)$   $\text{ans} =$   
 $6$  Manipulating Shape and Dimensions Converting a matrix into a row vector  
(by column)  $A = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 4 \ 5 \ 6; 7 \ 8 \ 9]$   $A = 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9$   $A(:)$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 4 \ 7 \ 2 \ 5$   
 $8 \ 3 \ 6 \ 9$

Converting row to column vectors  $b = [1 \ 2 \ 3]$   $b = 1 \ 2 \ 3$   $b'$   $\text{ans} = 1 \ 2 \ 3$

Reshaping Matrices  $A = [1\ 2\ 3\ 4; 5\ 6\ 7\ 8; 9\ 10\ 11\ 12]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12$  `reshape(A,4,3)`  $\text{ans} = 1\ 6\ 11\ 5\ 10\ 4\ 9\ 3\ 8\ 2\ 7\ 12$

Concatenating matrices  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6$   $B = [7\ 8\ 9; 10\ 11\ 12]$   $B = 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12$   $C = [A; B]$   $C = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12$

Stacking vectors and matrices  $a = [1\ 2\ 3]$   $a = 1\ 2\ 3$   $b = [4\ 5\ 6]$   $b = 4\ 5\ 6$   $c = [a' \ b']$   $c = 1\ 4\ 2\ 5\ 3\ 6$  Basic Operations Matrix-scalar operations  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A * 2$   $\text{ans} = 2\ 4\ 6\ 8\ 10\ 12\ 14\ 16\ 18$   $A + 2$   $\text{ans} = 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11$   $A - 2$   $\text{ans} = -1\ 0\ 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7$   $A / 2$   $\text{ans} = 0.50000\ 1.00000\ 1.50000\ 2.00000\ 2.50000\ 3.00000\ 3.50000\ 4.00000\ 4.50000$

Matrix-matrix multiplication  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A * A$   $\text{ans} = 30\ 36\ 42\ 66\ 81\ 96\ 102\ 126\ 150$

Matrix-vector multiplication  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $b = [1; 2; 3]$   $b = 1\ 2\ 3$   $A * b$   $\text{ans} = 14\ 32\ 50$

Element-wise matrix-matrix operations  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A .* A$   $\text{ans} = 1\ 4\ 9\ 16\ 25\ 36\ 49\ 64\ 81$   $A .+ A$   $\text{ans} = 2\ 4\ 6\ 8\ 10\ 12\ 14\ 16\ 18$   $A .- A$   $\text{ans} = 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0$   $A ./ A$   $\text{ans} = 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1$

Matrix elements to power n  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A.^2$   $\text{ans} = 149162536496481$

Matrix to power n  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A.^2$   $\text{ans} = 303642668196102126150$

Matrix transpose  $A = [1\ 2\ 3; 4\ 5\ 6; 7\ 8\ 9]$   $A = 1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9$   $A'$   $\text{ans} = 1\ 4\ 7\ 2\ 5\ 8\ 3\ 6\ 9$

Determinant of a matrix  $A = [6\ 1\ 1; 4\ -2\ 5; 2\ 8\ 7]$   $A = 6\ 1\ 1\ 4\ -2\ 5\ 2\ 8\ 7$   $\det(A)$   $\text{ans} = -306$

Inverse of a matrix  $A = [4\ 7; 2\ 6]$   $A = 4\ 7\ 2\ 6$   $\text{inv}(A)$   $\text{ans} = 0.60000\ -0.70000\ -0.20000\ 0.40000$  Advanced Operations Calculating the covariance matrix of 3 random variables  $x1 = [4.0000\ 4.2000\ 3.9000\ 4.3000\ 4.1000]'$   $x1 = 4.0000\ 4.2000\ 3.9000\ 4.3000\ 4.1000$   $x2 = [2.0000\ 2.1000\ 2.0000\ 2.1000\ 2.2000]'$   $x2 = 2.0000\ 2.1000\ 2.0000\ 2.1000\ 2.2000$   $x3 = [0.60000\ 0.59000\ 0.58000\ 0.62000\ 0.63000]'$   $x3 = 0.60000\ 0.59000\ 0.58000\ 0.62000\ 0.63000$   $\text{cov}( [x1,x2,x3] )$   $\text{ans} = 2.5000e-002\ 7.5000e-003\ 1.7500e-003\ 7.5000e-003\ 7.0000e-003\ 1.3500e-003\ 1.7500e-003\ 1.3500e-003\ 4.3000e-004$

Calculating eigenvectors and eigenvalues  $A = [3\ 1; 1\ 3]$   $A = 3\ 1\ 1\ 3$   $[eig\_vec, eig\_val] = \text{eig}(A)$   $eig\_vec = -0.707110\ 0.707110\ 0.707110\ 0.707110$   $eig\_val = \text{DiagonalMatrix}2004$

Generating a Gaussian dataset `pkg load statistics`  $\text{mean} = [0\ 0]$   $\text{mean} = 0\ 0$   $\text{cov} = [2\ 0; 0\ 2]$   $\text{cov} = 2\ 0\ 0\ 2$  `mvnrnd(mean,cov,5)`  $\text{ans} = -0.7442485\ -0.0099190\ -1.7695915\ 0.0418147\ -0.8780206\ 0.6145333\ 0.5145315\ -0.9834832\ -1.4736628\ 0.4570979$

## Chương 11

# Toolbox

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/toolbox/site/>

Toolbox by MG The Toolbox contains all the little tools you never know where to find.

Text Editor Vim : Vim is a clone of Bill Joy's vi text editor program for Unix. It was written by Bram Moolenaar based on source for a port of the Stevie editor to the Amiga and first released publicly in 1991. Vim is designed for use both from a command-line interface and as a standalone application in a graphical user interface. Vim is free and open source software and is released under a license that includes some charityware clauses, encouraging users who enjoy the software to consider donating to children in Uganda. The license is compatible with the GNU General Public License. Although it was originally released for the Amiga, Vim has since been developed to be cross-platform, supporting many other platforms. In 2006, it was voted the most popular editor amongst Linux Journal readers; in 2015 the Stack Overflow developer survey found it to be the third most popular text editor; and in 2016 the Stack Overflow developer survey found it to be the fourth most popular development environment.

Virtual Machine VirtualBox : Oracle VM VirtualBox (formerly Sun VirtualBox, Sun xVM VirtualBox and Innotek VirtualBox) is a free and open-source hypervisor for x86 computers currently being developed by Oracle Corporation. Developed initially by Innotek GmbH, it was acquired by Sun Microsystems in 2008 which was in turn acquired by Oracle in 2010. VirtualBox may be installed on a number of host operating systems, including: Linux, macOS, Windows, Solaris, and OpenSolaris. There are also ports to FreeBSD and Genode. It supports the creation and management of guest virtual machines running versions and derivations of Windows, Linux, BSD, OS/2, Solaris, Haiku, OSx86 and others, and limited virtualization of macOS guests on Apple hardware. For some guest operating systems, a "Guest Additions" package of device drivers and system applications is available which typically improves performance, especially of graphics.

VMWare : VMware, Inc. is a subsidiary of Dell Technologies that provides cloud computing and platform virtualization software and services. It was the first commercially successful company to virtualize the x86 architecture. VMware's desktop software runs on Microsoft Windows, Linux, and macOS, while its enterprise software hypervisor for servers, VMware ESXi, is a bare-metal hypervisor that runs directly on server hardware without requiring an additional underlying



operating system.

## 11.1 Vim

**Vim Running Vim for the First Time** To start Vim, enter this command:

`gvim file.txt` In UNIX you can type this at any command prompt. If you are running Microsoft Windows, open an MS-DOS prompt window and enter the command. In either case, Vim starts editing a file called `file.txt`. Because this is a new file, you get a blank window. This is what your screen will look like:

```
+-----+ ||| || || || || "file.txt" [New file] | +-----
+ (' is the cursor position.)
```

The tilde ( ) lines indicate lines not in the file. In other words, when Vim runs out of file to display, it displays tilde lines. At the bottom of the screen, a message line indicates the file is named `file.txt` and shows that you are creating a new file. The message information is temporary and other information overwrites it.

### THE VIM COMMAND

The `gvim` command causes the editor to create a new window for editing. If you use this command:

`vim file.txt` the editing occurs inside your command window. In other words, if you are running inside an xterm, the editor uses your xterm window. If you are using an MS-DOS command prompt window under Microsoft Windows, the editing occurs inside this window. The text in the window will look the same for both versions, but with `gvim` you have extra features, like a menu bar. More about that later.

**Inserting text** The Vim editor is a modal editor. That means that the editor behaves differently, depending on which mode you are in. The two basic modes are called Normal mode and Insert mode. In Normal mode the characters you type are commands. In Insert mode the characters are inserted as text. Since you have just started Vim it will be in Normal mode. To start Insert mode you type the `"i"` command (i for Insert). Then you can enter the text. It will be inserted into the file. Do not worry if you make mistakes; you can correct them later. To enter the following programmer's limerick, this is what you type:

`iA very intelligent turtle Found programming UNIX a hurdle After typing "turtle" you press the key to start a new line. Finally you press the key to stop Insert mode and go back to Normal mode. You now have two lines of text in your Vim window:`

```
+-----+ |A very intelligent turtle | |Found program-
ming UNIX a hurdle | | | | | +-----+ WHAT IS
THE MODE?
```

To be able to see what mode you are in, type this command:

`:set showmode` You will notice that when typing the colon Vim moves the cursor to the last line of the window. That's where you type colon commands (commands that start with a colon). Finish this command by pressing the `<Enter>` key (all commands that start with a colon are finished this way). Now, if you type the `"i"` command Vim will display `-INSERT-` at the bottom of the window. This indicates you are in Insert mode.

```
+-----+ |A very intelligent turtle | |Found program-
ming UNIX a hurdle | | | | |- INSERT - | +-----+
If you press <Esc> to go back to Normal mode the last line will be made blank.
```

## GETTING OUT OF TROUBLE

One of the problems for Vim novices is mode confusion, which is caused by forgetting which mode you are in or by accidentally typing a command that switches modes. To get back to Normal mode, no matter what mode you are in, press the key. Sometimes you have to press it twice. If Vim beeps back at you, you already are in Normal mode.

=====

Moving around After you return to Normal mode, you can move around by using these keys:

h left \*hijkl\* j down k up l right At first, it may appear that these commands were chosen at random. After all, who ever heard of using l for right? But actually, there is a very good reason for these choices: Moving the cursor is the most common thing you do in an editor, and these keys are on the home row of your right hand. In other words, these commands are placed where you can type them the fastest (especially when you type with ten fingers).

Note: You can also move the cursor by using the arrow keys. If you do, however, you greatly slow down your editing because to press the arrow keys, you must move your hand from the text keys to the arrow keys. Considering that you might be doing it hundreds of times an hour, this can take a significant amount of time. Also, there are keyboards which do not have arrow keys, or which locate them in unusual places; therefore, knowing the use of the hjkl keys helps in those situations. One way to remember these commands is that h is on the left, l is on the right and j points down. In a picture:

k h l j The best way to learn these commands is by using them. Use the "i" command to insert some more lines of text. Then use the hjkl keys to move around and insert a word somewhere. Don't forget to press to go back to Normal mode. The |vimtutor| is also a nice way to learn by doing.

For Japanese users, Hiroshi Iwatani suggested using this:

Komsomolsk |HuanHo < ----- > LosAngeles(Yellowriver)|vJava(theisland,nottheprogrammingland)

Deleting characters To delete a character, move the cursor over it and type "x". (This is a throwback to the old days of the typewriter, when you deleted things by typing xxxx over them.) Move the cursor to the beginning of the first line, for example, and type xxxxxxxx (seven x's) to delete "A very ". The result should look like this:

```
+-----+ |intelligent turtle | |Found programming UNIX
a hurdle | | | | | | +-----+ Now you can insert new
text, for example by typing:
```

iA young <Esc> This begins an insert (the i), inserts the words "A young", and then exits insert mode (the final ). The result:

```
+-----+ |A young intelligent turtle | |Found program-
ming UNIX a hurdle | | | | | | +-----+ DELETING
A LINE
```

To delete a whole line use the "dd" command. The following line will then move up to fill the gap:

```
+-----+ |Found programming UNIX a hurdle | | | |
| | | | +-----+ DELETING A LINE BREAK
```

In Vim you can join two lines together, which means that the line break between them is deleted. The "J" command does this. Take these two lines:

A young intelligent turtle Move the cursor to the first line and press "J":

A young intelligent turtle =====

Undo and Redo Suppose you delete too much. Well, you can type it in again, but an easier way exists. The "u" command undoes the last edit. Take a look at this in action: After using "dd" to delete the first line, "u" brings it back. Another one: Move the cursor to the A in the first line:

A young intelligent turtle Now type xxxxxxx to delete "A young". The result is as follows:

intelligent turtle Type "u" to undo the last delete. That delete removed the g, so the undo restores the character.

g intelligent turtle The next u command restores the next-to-last character deleted:

ng intelligent turtle The next u command gives you the u, and so on:

ung intelligent turtle oung intelligent turtle young intelligent turtle young intelligent turtle A young intelligent turtle

Note: If you type "u" twice, and the result is that you get the same text back, you have Vim configured to work Vi compatible. Look here to fix this: [not-compatible]. This text assumes you work "The Vim Way". You might prefer to use the good old Vi way, but you will have to watch out for small differences in the text then. REDO

If you undo too many times, you can press CTRL-R (redo) to reverse the preceding command. In other words, it undoes the undo. To see this in action, press CTRL-R twice. The character A and the space after it disappear:

young intelligent turtle There's a special version of the undo command, the "U" (undo line) command. The undo line command undoes all the changes made on the last line that was edited. Typing this command twice cancels the preceding "U".

A very intelligent turtle xxxx Delete very

A intelligent turtle xxxxxx Delete turtle

A intelligent Restore line with "U" A very intelligent turtle Undo "U" with "u"

A intelligent The "U" command is a change by itself, which the "u" command undoes and CTRL-R redoes. This might be a bit confusing. Don't worry, with "u" and CTRL-R you can go to any of the situations you had. More about that in section [32.2].

Reference: <http://vimdoc.sourceforge.net/html/doc/usr02.html>

## 11.2 Virtual Box

Virtual Box Export and Import VirtualBox VM images? Export Open Virtual-Box and enter into the File option to choice Export Appliance...

You will then get an assistance window to help you generating the image.

Select the VM to export Enter the output file path and name

You can choice a format, which I always leave the default OVF 1.

Finally you can write metadata like Version and Description Now you have an OVA file that you can carry to whatever machine to use it.

Import Open VirtualBox and enter into the File option to choice Import

You will then get an assistance window to help you loading the image.

Enter the path to the file that you have previously exported

Then you can modify the settings of the VM like RAM size, CPU, etc.

My recommendation on this is to enable the Reinitialize the MAC address of all the network cards option

Press Import and done! Now you have cloned the VM from the host machine into another one

Reference: <https://askubuntu.com/questions/588426/how-to-export-and-import-virtualbox-vm-images>

Install Guest Additions Guest Additions installs on the guest system and includes device drivers and system applications that optimize performance of the machine. Launch the guest OS in VirtualBox and click on Devices and Install Guest Additions.

The AutoPlay window opens on the guest OS and click on the Run VBox Windows Additions executable.

Click yes when the UAC screen comes up.

Now simply follow through the installation wizard.

During the installation wizard you can choose the Direct3D acceleration if you would like it. Remember this is going to take up more of your Host OS's resources and is still experimental possibly making the guest unstable.

When the installation starts you will need to allow the Sun display adapters to be installed.

After everything has completed a reboot is required.

### 11.3 VMWare

VMWare VMware Workstation is a program that allows you to run a virtual computer within your physical computer. The virtual computer runs as if it was its own machine. A virtual machine is great for trying out new operating systems such as Linux, visiting websites you don't trust, creating a computing environment specifically for children, testing the effects of computer viruses, and much more. You can even print and plug in USB drives. Read this guide to get the most out of VMware Workstation.

Installing VMware Workstation

1. Make sure your computer meets the system requirements. Because you will be running an operating system from within your own operating system, VMware Workstation has fairly high system requirements. If you don't meet these, you may not be able to run VMware effectively. You must have a 64-bit processor. VMware supports Windows and Linux operating systems. You must have enough memory to run your operating system, the virtual operating system, and any programs inside that operating system. 1 GB is the minimum, but 3 or more is recommended. You must have a 16-bit or 32-bit display adapter. 3D effects will most likely not work well inside the virtual operating system, so gaming is not always efficient. You need at least 1.5 GB of free space to install VMware Workstation, along with at least 1 GB per operating system that you install.
2. Download the VMware software. You can download the VMware installer from the Download Center on the VMware website. Select the newest version and click the link for the installer. You will need to login with your VMware username. You will be asked to read and review the license agreement before you can download the file. You can only have one version of VMware Workstation installed at a time.
3. Install VMware Workstation. Once you have downloaded the file, right-click on the file and select "Run as administrator". You will be asked to review the license again. Most users can use the Typical installation option. At the end of

the installation, you will be prompted for your license key. Once the installation is finished, restart the computer. Part

#### Installing an Operating System

1. Open VMware. Installing a virtual operating system is much like installing it on a regular PC. You will need to have the installation disc or ISO image as well as any necessary licenses for the operating system that you want to install. You can install most distributions of Linux as well as any version of Windows.
2. Click File. Select New Virtual Machine and then choose Typical. VMware will prompt you for the installation media. If it recognizes the operating system, it will enable Easy Installation:

Physical disc – Insert the installation disc for the operating system you want to install and then select the drive in VMware. ISO image – Browse to the location of the ISO file on your computer. Install operating system later. This will create a blank virtual disk. You will need to manually install the operating system later.

3. Enter in the details for the operating system. For Windows and other licensed operating systems, you will need to enter your product key. You will also need to enter your preferred username and a password if you want one. \* If you are not using Easy Install, you will need to browse the list for the operating system you are installing.

4. Name your virtual machine. The name will help you identify it on your physical computer. It will also help distinguish between multiple virtual computers running different operating systems.

5. Set the disk size. You can allocate any amount of free space on your computer to the virtual machine to act as the installed operating system's hard drive. Make sure to set enough to install any programs that you want to run in the virtual machine.

6. Customize your virtual machine's virtual hardware. You can set the virtual machine to emulate specific hardware by clicking the "Customize Hardware" button. This can be useful if you are trying to run an older program that only supports certain hardware. Setting this is optional.

7. Set the virtual machine to start. Check the box labeled "Power on this virtual machine after creation" if you want the virtual machine to start up as soon as you finish making it. If you don't check this box, you can select your virtual machine from the list in VMware and click the Power On button.

8. Wait for your installation to complete. Once you've powered on the virtual machine for the first time, the operating system will begin to install automatically. If you provided all of the correct information during the setup of the virtual machine, then you should not have to do anything. If you didn't enter your product key or create a username during the virtual machine setup, you will most likely be prompted during the installation of the operating system.

9. Check that VMware Tools is installed. Once the operating system is installed, the program VMware Tools should be automatically installed. Check that it appears on the desktop or in the program files for the newly installed operating system.

VMware tools are configuration options for your virtual machine, and keeps your virtual machine up to date with any software changes.

#### Navigating VMware

1. Start a virtual machine. To start a virtual machine, click the VM menu and select the virtual machine that you want to turn on. You can choose to start

the virtual machine normally, or boot directly to the virtual BIOS.

2. Stop a virtual machine. To stop a virtual machine, select it and then click the VM menu. Select the Power option.

Power Off – The virtual machine turns off as if the power was cut out. Shut Down Guest – This sends a shutdown signal to the virtual machine which causes the virtual machine to shut down as if you had selected the shutdown option. You can also turn off the virtual machine by using the shutdown option in the virtual operating system.

3. Move files between the virtual machine and your physical computer. Moving files between your computer and the virtual machine is as simple as dragging and dropping. Files can be moved in both directions between the computer and the virtual machine, and can also be dragged from one virtual machine to another.

When you drag and drop, the original will stay in the original location and a copy will be created in the new location. You can also move files by copying and pasting. Virtual machines can connect to shared folders as well.

4. Add a printer to your virtual machine. You can add any printer to your virtual machine without having to install any extra drivers, as long as it is already installed on your host computer.

Select the virtual machine that you want to add the printer to. Click the VM menu and select Settings. Click the Hardware tab, and then click Add. This will start the Add Hardware wizard. Select Printer and then click Finish. Your virtual printer will be enabled the next time you turn the virtual machine on.

5. Connect a USB drive to the virtual machine. Virtual machines can interact with a USB drive the same way that your normal operating system does. The USB drive cannot be accessed on both the host computer and the virtual machine at the same time.

If the virtual machine is the active window, the USB drive will be automatically connected to the virtual machine when it is plugged in. If the virtual machine is not the active window or is not running, select the virtual machine and click the VM menu. Select Removable Devices and then click Connect. The USB drive will automatically connect to your virtual machine.

6. Take a snapshot of a virtual machine. A snapshot is a saved state and will allow you to load the virtual machine to that precise moment as many times as you need.

Select your virtual machine, click the VM menu, hover over Snapshot and select Take Snapshot. Give your Snapshot a name. You can also give it a description, though this is optional. Click OK to save the Snapshot. Load a saved Snapshot by clicking the VM menu and then selecting Snapshot. Choose the Snapshot you wish to load from the list and click Go To.

7. Become familiar with keyboard shortcuts. A combination of the "Ctrl" and other keys are used to navigate virtual machines. For example, "Ctrl," "Alt" and "Enter" puts the current virtual machine in full screen mode or moves through multiple machines. "Ctrl," "Alt" and "Tab" will move between virtual machines when the mouse is being used by 1 machine.

## Phần II

# Khoa học dữ liệu

# Chương 12

## Học sâu

Tài liệu cũ: [http://magizbox.com/training/deep\\_learning/site/](http://magizbox.com/training/deep_learning/site/)

Deep Learning is a new area of Machine Learning research, which has been introduced with the objective of moving Machine Learning closer to one of its original goals: Artificial Intelligence.

24/11/2017 -  
Từ hôm nay,  
mỗi ngày sẽ ghi  
chú một phần  
(rất rất nhỏ) về  
Deep Learning

22/11/2017 -  
Phải nói quyền  
này hơi nặng  
so với mình.  
Nhưng thôi cứ  
cố gắng vậy.

### 12.1 Deep Feedforward Networks

deep feedforward  
networks

Deep feedforward networks, (hay còn gọi là feedforward neural networks) hoặc multilayer perceptrons (MLPs) là mô hình deep learning cơ bản nhất. Mục tiêu của một feedforward network là xấp xỉ một hàm  $f^*$ . Ví dụ, với bài toán phân loại,  $y = f^*(x)$  chuyển đầu vào  $x$  thành một nhãn  $y$ . Một feedforward network định nghĩa một ánh xạ  $y = f(x, \theta)$  và học giá trị của  $\theta$  để xấp xỉ hàm  $f^*$  tốt nhất.

Mô hình được gọi là feedforward vì giá trị của  $x$  đang lan truyền qua mạng đến output, mà không có chiều ngược lại. Các mô hình neural có sự lan truyền ngược lại được gọi là recurrent neural network.

Feedforward là nền tảng cho rất nhiều mô hình mạng neural hiện đại. Ví dụ, các ứng dụng trong việc nhận diện ảnh thường áp dụng mô hình convolutional, là một dạng đặc biệt của feedforward network. Feedforward network cũng là nền tảng cho mạng recurrent network, có nhiều ứng dụng xử lý ngôn ngữ.

Feedforward neural networks được gọi là network vì nó thường được biểu diễn bởi một đồ thị gồm nhiều tầng, định nghĩa các hàm được kết hợp với nhau như thế nào. Ví dụ, chúng ta có 3 hàm  $f(1)(x)$ ,  $f(2)(x)$ ,  $f(3)(x)$  được đặt với nhau thành một chuỗi, hình thành hàm  $f(x) = f(3)(f(2)(f(1)(x)))$ . Cấu trúc chuỗi này là dạng phổ biến nhất trong mạng neural. Trong trường hợp này  $f(1)(x)$  được gọi là layer 1,  $f(2)(x)$  được gọi là layer 2, và cứ tiếp tục như vậy. Độ dài của chuỗi thể hiện độ sâu của mô hình. Thuật ngữ "deep learning" xuất phát từ điều này. Layer cuối cũng được gọi là output layer. Trong mạng neural, mục tiêu là học hàm  $f^*(x)$ . Ứng với mỗi giá trị đầu vào  $x$ , sẽ có tương ứng một giá trị  $y$ . Mục tiêu của mạng là tìm các tham số để  $y$  xấp xỉ với  $f^*(x)$ . Nhưng việc



học của hàm không hoàn toàn phụ thuộc vào  $x$ ,  $y$ , mà do learning algorithm quyết định. Vì dữ liệu huấn luyện không chỉ rõ giá trị ở những layer ở giữa, nên chúng được gọi là các hidden layers. Cuối cùng, mạng neural được gọi là neural vì nó lấy cảm hứng từ ngành khoa học thần kinh. Mỗi hidden layer trong mạng thường là các giá trị vector. Mỗi phần tử trong vector sẽ quyết định việc hành xử thế nào với các input đầu vào và đưa ra output.

Ta có thể coi mỗi layer chứa rất nhiều units hoạt động song song, đóng vai trò như một hàm ánh xạ vector sang giá trị số. Mặc dù các kiến trúc của mạng neural lấy rất nhiều ý tưởng từ ngành khoa học thần kinh, tuy nhiên, mục tiêu của mạng neural không phải để mô phỏng bộ não. Một cách nhìn tốt hơn là xem mạng neural như một máy học, được thiết kế với các điểm nhấn từ những gì chúng ta biết về não người. Một cách để hiểu mạng neural là bắt đầu với các mô hình linear, và xem xét các hạn chế của các mô hình này. Linear models, như logistic regression hay linear regression, hấp dẫn ở chỗ chúng có thể fit rất hữu quả và đáng tin cậy, với các close form và tối ưu hóa lỗi. Một hạn chế hiển nhiên của linear là các hàm linear, nên model không thể hiểu tương tác giữa các input. Để mở rộng linear model để biểu diễn hàm nonlinear của  $x$ , chúng ta có thể áp dụng linear model không phải cho  $x$  mà cho  $\phi(x)$ , trong đó là một nonlinear transformer. Có thể xem như một tập các feature mô tả  $x$ , hoặc một cách để biểu diễn  $x$ . Vấn đề là chọn mapping. Có 3 cách thông dụng, chọn một generic như RBF, thiết kế bằng tay, hoặc học.

Nội dung chương này:

- 1. Ví dụ cơ bản củ feedforward network
- 2. Design decisions cho việc thiết kế mạng feedforward network
- 3. Choose activation functions trong hidden layer
- 4. Thiết kế mạng neural, bao nhiêu layers, các layer kết nối với nhau như thế nào, có bao nhiêu unit trong một layer
  - choosing the optimizer
  - cost function
  - form of the output units
- 5. Thuật toán Back-propagation
- 6. Góc nhìn lịch sử

Tham khảo Chapter 6, Deep Learning Book Neural Network Zoo <http://www.asimovinstitute.org/neural-network-zoo/>

word2vec Example Step 1: Download word2vec example from github

`dir`

02/06/2017 11:45 DIR . 02/06/2017 11:45 DIR .. 02/06/2017 10:12 9,144 word2vec<sub>basic</sub>.py Step2 :

`Runword2vecbasicexample`

`activatetensorflow - gpu python word2vecbasic.py`

Found and verified text8.zip Data size 17005207 Most common words (+UNK)

`[['UNK', 418391], ('the', 1061396), ('of', 593677), ('and', 416629), ('one', 411764)]`

Sample data [5241, 3082, 12, 6, 195, 2, 3136, 46, 59, 156] ['anarchism', 'originated', 'as', 'a', 'term', 'of', 'abuse', 'first', 'used', 'against'] 3082 originated ->

5241 anarchism 3082 originated -> 12 as 12 as -> 6 a 12 as -> 3082 originated

6 a -> 195 term 6 a -> 12 as 195 term -> 2 of 195 term -> 6 a Initialized  
Average loss at step 0 : 288.173675537 Nearest to its: nasl, tinkering, deriva-  
tional, yachts, emigrated, fatalism, kingston, kochi, Nearest to into: streetcars,  
neglecting, deutschlands, lecture, realignment, bligh, donau, medalists, Near-  
est to state: canterbury, exceptions, disaffection, crete, westernmost, earthly,  
organize, richland,

## 12.2 Tài liệu Deep Learning

Lang thang thế nào lại thấy trang này [My Reading List for Deep Learning!](#) của một anh ở Microsoft. Trong đó, (đương nhiên) có Deep Learning của thánh Yoshua Bengio, có một vụ hay nữa là bài review "Deep Learning" của mấy thánh Yann Lecun, Yoshua Bengio, Geoffrey Hinton trên tạp chí Nature. Ngoài ra còn có nhiều tài liệu hữu ích khác.

## 12.3 Các layer trong deep learning

### 12.3.1 Sparse Layers

[nn.Embedding](#) (hướng dẫn)

grep code: [Shawn1993/cnn-text-classification-pytorch](#)

Đóng vai trò như một lookup table, map một word với dense vector tương ứng

### 12.3.2 Convolution Layers

[nn.Conv1d](#), [nn.Conv2d](#), [nn.Conv3d](#))

grep code: [Shawn1993/cnn-text-classification-pytorch](#), [galsang/CNN-sentence-classification-pytorch](#)

Các tham số trong Convolution Layer

\* *kernel\_size* (hay là filter size)

Đối với NLP, *kernel\_size* thường bằng *region\_size \* word\_dim* (đối với conv1d) hay (*region\_size, word\_dim*) đối với conv2d

<small>Quá trình tạo feature map đối với region size bằng 2</small> 

\* *'in\_channels', 'out\_channels' (labeled 'featuremaps')*

Kênh (channels) là các cách nhìn (view) khác nhau đối với dữ liệu. Ví dụ, trong ảnh thường có 3 kênh RGB (red, green, blue), có thể áp dụng convolution giữa các kênh. Với văn bản cũng có thể có các kênh khác nhau, như khi có các kênh sử dụng các word embedding khác nhau (word2vec, GloVe), hoặc cùng một câu nhưng biểu diễn ở các ngôn ngữ khác nhau.

\* *'stride'*

Định nghĩa bước nhảy của filter.



Hình minh họa sự khác biệt giữa các feature map đối với stride=1 và stride=2.

Feature map đối với stride = 1 có kích thước là 5, feature map đối với stride = 3 có kích thước là 3. Stride càng lớn thì kích thước của feature map càng nhỏ.

Trong bài báo của Kim 2014, *'stride = 1'* đối với *'nn.conv2d'* và *'stride = word\_dim'* đối với *'nn.conv1d'*

Toàn bộ tham số của mạng CNN trong bài báo Kim 2014,



Description	Values
input word vectors	Google word2vec
filter region size	(3, 4, 5)
feature maps	100
activation function	ReLU
pooling	1-max pooling
dropout rate	0.5
$latex\lambda p; s$	22 norm constraint
	3

Đọc thêm:

\* [Lecture 13: Convolutional Neural Networks (for NLP). CS224n-2017](http://web.stanford.edu/class/cs224n-2017-lecture13-CNNs.pdf) \* [DeepNLP-models-Pytorch - 8. Convolutional Neural Networks](https://nbviewer.jupyter.org/github/DSKSD/DeepNLP-models-Pytorch/blob/master/notebooks/08.CNN-for-Text-Classification.ipynb) \* [A Sensitivity Analysis of (and Practitioners' Guide to) Convolutional Neural Networks for Sentence Classification. Zhang 2015](https://arxiv.org/pdf/1510.03820.pdf)

## 12.4 Recurrent Neural Networks

### 12.4.1 What are RNNs?

The idea behind RNNs is to make use of sequential information. In a traditional neural network we assume that all inputs (and outputs) are independent of each other. But for many tasks that's a very bad idea. If you want to predict the next word in a sentence you better know which words came before it. RNNs are called recurrent because they perform the same task for every element of a sequence, with the output being depended on the previous computations. Another way to think about RNNs is that they have a “memory” which captures information about what has been calculated so far. In theory RNNs can make use of information in arbitrarily long sequences, but in practice they are limited to looking back only a few steps (more on this later). Here is what a typical RNN looks like:

A recurrent neural network and the unfolding in time of the computation involved in its forward computation

A recurrent neural network and the unfolding in time of the computation involved in its forward computation. Source: Nature The above diagram shows a RNN being unrolled (or unfolded) into a full network. By unrolling we simply mean that we write out the network for the complete sequence. For example, if the sequence we care about is a sentence of 5 words, the network would be unrolled into a 5-layer neural network, one layer for each word. The formulas that govern the computation happening in a RNN are as follows:

$x_t$  is the input at time step  $t$ . For example,  $x_1$  could be a one-hot vector corresponding to the second word of a sentence.  $st_t$  is the hidden state at time step  $t$ . It's the “memory” of the network.  $st_t$  is calculated based on the previous hidden state and the input at the current step:  $st_t = f(Ux_t + Wst_{t-1})$ . The function  $f$  usually is a nonlinearity such as tanh or ReLU.  $s_1$ , which is required to calculate the first hidden state, is typically initialized to all zeroes.  $ot_t$  is the output at step  $t$ . For example, if we wanted to predict the next word in a sentence it would be a vector of probabilities across our vocabulary.  $ot_t = \text{softmax}(Vst_t)$ . There are a few things to note here:

You can think of the hidden state  $st_t$  as the memory of the network.  $st_t$  captures information about what happened in all the previous time steps. The

output at step  $ot$  is calculated solely based on the memory at time  $tt$ . As briefly mentioned above, it's a bit more complicated in practice because  $st$  typically can't capture information from too many time steps ago. Unlike a traditional deep neural network, which uses different parameters at each layer, a RNN shares the same parameters ( $UU$ ,  $VV$ ,  $WW$  above) across all steps. This reflects the fact that we are performing the same task at each step, just with different inputs. This greatly reduces the total number of parameters we need to learn. The above diagram has outputs at each time step, but depending on the task this may not be necessary. For example, when predicting the sentiment of a sentence we may only care about the final output, not the sentiment after each word. Similarly, we may not need inputs at each time step. The main feature of an RNN is its hidden state, which captures some information about a sequence.

### 12.4.2 What can RNNs do?

RNNs have shown great success in many NLP tasks. At this point I should mention that the most commonly used type of RNNs are LSTMs, which are much better at capturing long-term dependencies than vanilla RNNs are. But don't worry, LSTMs are essentially the same thing as the RNN we will develop in this tutorial, they just have a different way of computing the hidden state. We'll cover LSTMs in more detail in a later post. Here are some example applications of RNNs in NLP (by non means an exhaustive list).

**Language Modeling and Generating Text** Given a sequence of words we want to predict the probability of each word given the previous words. Language Models allow us to measure how likely a sentence is, which is an important input for Machine Translation (since high-probability sentences are typically correct). A side-effect of being able to predict the next word is that we get a generative model, which allows us to generate new text by sampling from the output probabilities. And depending on what our training data is we can generate all kinds of stuff. In Language Modeling our input is typically a sequence of words (encoded as one-hot vectors for example), and our output is the sequence of predicted words. When training the network we set  $ot=xt+1$  since we want the output at step  $tt$  to be the actual next word.

Research papers about Language Modeling and Generating Text:

Recurrent neural network based language model Extensions of Recurrent neural network based language model Generating Text with Recurrent Neural Networks Machine Translation Machine Translation is similar to language modeling in that our input is a sequence of words in our source language (e.g. German). We want to output a sequence of words in our target language (e.g. English). A key difference is that our output only starts after we have seen the complete input, because the first word of our translated sentences may require information captured from the complete input sequence.

RNN for Machine Translation

RNN for Machine Translation. Image Source: <http://cs224d.stanford.edu/lectures/CS224d-Lecture8.pdf>

Research papers about Machine Translation:

A Recursive Recurrent Neural Network for Statistical Machine Translation Sequence to Sequence Learning with Neural Networks Joint Language and Translation Modeling with Recurrent Neural Networks Speech Recognition Given an

input sequence of acoustic signals from a sound wave, we can predict a sequence of phonetic segments together with their probabilities.

Research papers about Speech Recognition:

Towards End-to-End Speech Recognition with Recurrent Neural Networks Generating Image Descriptions Together with convolutional Neural Networks, RNNs have been used as part of a model to generate descriptions for unlabeled images. It's quite amazing how well this seems to work. The combined model even aligns the generated words with features found in the images.

Deep Visual-Semantic Alignments for Generating Image Descriptions. Source: <http://cs.stanford.edu/people/karpathy/deepimagesent/>

### 12.4.3 Training RNNs

Training a RNN is similar to training a traditional Neural Network. We also use the backpropagation algorithm, but with a little twist. Because the parameters are shared by all time steps in the network, the gradient at each output depends not only on the calculations of the current time step, but also the previous time steps. For example, in order to calculate the gradient at  $t=4$  we would need to backpropagate 3 steps and sum up the gradients. This is called Backpropagation Through Time (BPTT). If this doesn't make a whole lot of sense yet, don't worry, we'll have a whole post on the gory details. For now, just be aware of the fact that vanilla RNNs trained with BPTT have difficulties learning long-term dependencies (e.g. dependencies between steps that are far apart) due to what is called the vanishing/exploding gradient problem. There exists some machinery to deal with these problems, and certain types of RNNs (like LSTMs) were specifically designed to get around them.

RNN Extensions Over the years researchers have developed more sophisticated types of RNNs to deal with some of the shortcomings of the vanilla RNN model. We will cover them in more detail in a later post, but I want this section to serve as a brief overview so that you are familiar with the taxonomy of models.

Bidirectional RNNs are based on the idea that the output at time  $t$  may not only depend on the previous elements in the sequence, but also future elements. For example, to predict a missing word in a sequence you want to look at both the left and the right context. Bidirectional RNNs are quite simple. They are just two RNNs stacked on top of each other. The output is then computed based on the hidden state of both RNNs.

Deep (Bidirectional) RNNs are similar to Bidirectional RNNs, only that we now have multiple layers per time step. In practice this gives us a higher learning capacity (but we also need a lot of training data).

Deep Bidirectional RNN LSTM networks are quite popular these days and we briefly talked about them above. LSTMs don't have a fundamentally different architecture from RNNs, but they use a different function to compute the hidden state. The memory in LSTMs are called cells and you can think of them as black boxes that take as input the previous state  $h_{t-1}$  and current input  $x_t$ . Internally these cells decide what to keep in (and what to erase from) memory. They then combine the previous state, the current memory, and the input. It turns out that these types of units are very efficient at capturing long-term dependencies. LSTMs can be quite confusing in the beginning but if you're interested in learning more this post has an excellent explanation.

Conclusion So far so good. I hope you've gotten a basic understanding of what RNNs are and what they can do. In the next post we'll implement a first version of our language model RNN using Python and Theano. Please leave questions in the comments!

[<sup>1</sup>] : [*UnderstandingConvolutionalNeuralNetworksforNLP*](<http://www.wildml.com/2015/11/understanding-convolutional-neural-networks-for-nlp>)[<sup>2</sup>] : [<http://pytorch.org/docs/master/nn.html>](<http://pytorch.org/docs/master/nn.html>)

## Chương 13

# Pytorch

Sau khi nghe bài này thì hăm mộ luôn anh Soumith Chintala, tìm loạt bài anh trình bày luôn

\* [PyTorch: Fast Differentiable Dynamic Graphs in Python with a Tensor JIT](<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DBVLcgq2Eg0&t=2s>), Strange Loop Sep 2017 \* [Keynote: PyTorch: Framework for fast, dynamic deep learning and scientific computing](<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LAMwEJZqesU&t=66s>), EuroSciPy Aug 2017

08/12/2017:  
Cảm giác  
talk của anh  
Soumith Chintala (Facebook, research editor) ở Deep Learning Summer School 2017 khá thú vị

### 13.1 So sánh giữa Tensorflow và Pytorch?

Có 2 điều cần phải nói khi mọi người luôn luôn so sánh giữa Tensorflow và Pytorch. (1) Tensorflow khiến mọi người "không thoải mái" (2) Pytorch thực sự là một đối thủ trên bàn cân. Một trong những câu trả lời hay nhất mình tìm được là của anh Hieu Pham (Google Brain) [trả lời trên quora (25/11/2017)](<https://www.quora.com/What-are-your-reviews-between-PyTorch-and-TensorFlow/answer/Hieu-Pham-20?srid=5O2u>). Điều quan trọng nhất trong câu trả lời này là "Dùng Pytorch rất sướng cho nghiên cứu, nhưng scale lên mức business thì Tensorflow là lựa chọn tốt hơn"

Behind The Scene

(15/11/2017) Hôm nay bắt đầu thử nghiệm pytorch với project thần thánh classification sử dụng cnn <https://github.com/Shawn1993/cnn-text-classification-pytorch>

Cảm giác đầu tiên là make it run khá đơn giản

```
“ conda create -n test-torch python=3.5 pip install http://download.pytorch.org/whl/cu80/torch-0.2.0.post3-cp35-cp35m-manylinux1_x86_64.whl pip install torch vision pip install torchtext “
```

Thế là ‘main.py’ chạy! Hay thật. Còn phải vọc để bạn này chạy với CUDA nữa.

```
**Cài đặt CUDA trong ubuntu 16.04**
```

Kiểm tra VGA

```
“ lspci|grep VGA01 : 00.0VGAcompatiblecontroller : NVIDIA Corporation GM204 [GeForce GTX 980] (rev 100) “
```

Kiểm tra CUDA đã cài đặt trong Ubuntu [1]

```
“ nvcc --versionnvcc : NVIDIA(R) Cuda compiler driver Copyright (c) 2005 –
```

```
2016 NVIDIA Corporation. Built on Sep_42:14:01 CDT 2016; Cuda compilation tools, release 8.0, V8.0.44 “
```

Kiểm tra pytorch chạy với cuda ‘test\_cuda.py’

```
“python import torch print("Cuda:", torch.cuda.is_available())“
```

```
“ pythontest_cuda.pyCUDA : True “
```

Chỉ cần cài đặt thành công CUDA là pytorch tự work luôn. Ngon thật!

*\*Ngày X\**

Chẳng hiểu sao update system kiểu nào mà hôm nay lại không sử dụng được CUDA ‘torch.cuda.is\_available() = False’. *Sau khi dùng lệnh ‘torch.Tensor().cuda()’ thì gpl*

“AssertionError: The NVIDIA driver on your system is too old (found version 8000). Please update your GPU driver by downloading and installing a new version from the URL: <http://www.nvidia.com/Download/index.aspx> Alternatively, go to: <https://pytorch.org/binaries> to install a PyTorch version that has been compiled with your version of the CUDA driver. “

Kiểm tra lại thì mình đang dùng nvidia-361, làm thử theo [link này] (<http://www.linuxandubuntu.com/home/how-to-install-latest-nvidia-drivers-in-linux>) để update NVIDIA, chưa biết kết quả ra sao?

May quá, sau khi update lên nvidia-387 là ok. Haha

*\*\*Ngày 2\*\**

Hôm qua đã bắt đầu implement một nn với pytorch rồi. Hướng dẫn ở [Deep Learning with PyTorch: A 60 Minute Blitz] ([http://pytorch.org/tutorials/beginner/deep\\_learning\\_60min\\_blitz.h](http://pytorch.org/tutorials/beginner/deep_learning_60min_blitz.html)

Hướng dẫn implement các mạng neural với pytorch rất hay tại [PyTorch-Tutorial] (<https://github.com/MorvanZhou/PyTorch-Tutorial>)

(lướt lướt) Trang này [Awesome-pytorch-list] (<https://github.com/bharathgs/Awesome-pytorch-list>) chứa rất nhiều link hay về pytorch như tập hợp các thư viện liên quan, các hướng dẫn và ví dụ sau đó là các cài đặt của các paper sử dụng pytorch.

(lướt lướt) Loạt video hướng dẫn pytorch [PyTorchZeroToAll] (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SKq-pmkekTkamp;list=PLlMkM4tgfjnJ3I-dbhO9JT7gNty6o2m>) *catcgiSungKimtrnyoutube*.

Bước tiếp theo là visualize loss và graph trong tensorboard, sử dụng [tensorboard\_logger] ([https://github.com/TeamHG-Memex/tensorboard\\_logger](https://github.com/TeamHG-Memex/tensorboard_logger)) *khay*.

```
“ pip install tensorboard_logger pip install tensorboard “
```

Chạy tensorboard server

```
“ tensorboard --log-dir=runs “
```

*\*\*Ngày 3\*\**: Vấn đề kỹ thuật

Hôm qua cố gắng implement một phần thuật toán CNN cho bài toán phân lớp văn bản. Vấn đề đầu tiên là biểu diễn sentence thế nào. Cảm giác load word vector vào khá chậm. Mà thằng tách từ của underthesea cũng chậm kinh khủng.

Một vài link tham khảo về bài toán CNN: [Implementing a CNN for Text Classification in TensorFlow] (<http://www.wildml.com/2015/12/implementing-a-cnn-for-text-classification-in-tensorflow/>), [Text classification using CNN : Example] (<https://agarnitin86.github.io/blog/2016/12/23/text-classification-cnn>)

[1] : <https://askubuntu.com/questions/799184/how-can-i-install-cuda-on-ubuntu-16-04>

*on - ubuntu - 16 - 04*



# Chương 14

## Tensorflow

### 14.1 Cài đặt Tensorflow trong Windows

Step 1: Download the Anaconda installer

Step 2: Double click the Anaconda installer and follow the prompts to install to the default location.

After a successful installation you will see output like this:

#### **CUDA Toolkit 8.0**

The NVIDIA CUDA Toolkit provides a comprehensive development environment for C and C++ developers building GPU-accelerated applications. The CUDA Toolkit includes a compiler for NVIDIA GPUs, math libraries, and tools for debugging and optimizing the performance of your applications. You'll also find programming guides, user manuals, API reference, and other documentation to help you get started quickly accelerating your application with GPUs.

Step 1: Verify the system has a CUDA-capable GPU.

Step 2: Download the NVIDIA CUDA Toolkit.

Step 3: Install the NVIDIA CUDA Toolkit.

Step 4: Test that the installed software runs correctly and communicates with the hardware.

```
> nvcc -V
```

```
nvcc: NVIDIA (R) Cuda compiler driver
Copyright (c) 2005–2016 NVIDIA Corporation
Built on Tue_Jan_10_13:22:03_CST_2017
Cuda compilation tools, release 8.0, V8.0.61
```

#### **cuDNN**

The NVIDIA CUDA Deep Neural Network library (cuDNN) is a GPU-accelerated library of primitives for deep neural networks. cuDNN provides highly tuned implementations for standard routines such as forward and backward convolution, pooling, normalization, and activation layers. cuDNN is part of the NVIDIA Deep Learning SDK.

Step 1: Register an NVIDIA developer account

Step 2: Download cuDNN v5.1, you will get file like that cudnn-8.0-windows7-x64-v5.1.zip

Step 3: Copy CUDNN files to CUDA install

Extract your cudnn-8.0-windows7-x64-v5.1.zip file, and copy files to corresponding CUDA folder

In my environment, CUDA installed in C:

Program Files

NVIDIA GPU Computing Toolkit

CUDA

v8.0, you must copy append three folders bin, include, lib

### **Install Tensorflow Package**

CPU TensorFlow environment

```
conda create --name tensorflow python=3.5
```

activate tensorflow

```
conda install -y jupyter scipy
```

```
pip install tensorflow
```

GPU TensorFlow environment

```
conda create --name tensorflow-gpu python=3.5
```

```
activate tensorflow-gpu
```

```
conda install -y jupyter scipy
```

```
pip install tensorflow-gpu
```

## **14.2 Cài đặt tensorflow trong Ubuntu 16.04**

Làm theo hướng dẫn rất hay trong bài viết [Install CUDA Toolkit v8.0 and cuDNN v6.0 on Ubuntu 16.04](#) **Cài đặt CUDA 8.0**

Kiểm tra CUDA sau khi cài đặt

```
> nvcc
```

```
nvcc: NVIDIA (R) Cuda compiler driver
```

```
Copyright (c) 2005 - 2016 NVIDIA Corporation
```

```
Built on Tue_Jan_10_13:22:03_CST_2017
```

```
Cuda compilation tools, release 8.0, V8.0.61
```

### **Cài đặt cuDNN v6.0**

```
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/local/cuda-8.0/lib64
```

# **Phần III**

## **Linh tinh**

# Chương 15

## Nghiên cứu

01/11/2017  
Không biết  
mình có phải  
làm nghiên cứu  
không nữa? Vừa  
kiếm phát triển,  
vừa đọc paper  
mỗi ngày. Thôi,  
cứ (miễn cưỡng)  
cho là nghiên  
cứu viên đi.

### 15.1 Các công cụ

#### 15.1.1 Google Scholar & Semantic Scholar

[Google Scholar](#) vẫn là lựa chọn tốt

- Tìm kiếm tác giả theo lĩnh vực nghiên cứu và quốc gia: sử dụng filter label: + đuôi
  - ví dụ: [danh sách các nhà nghiên cứu Việt Nam thuộc lĩnh vực xử lý ngôn ngữ tự nhiên](#)
- danh sách này đã sắp xếp theo lượng trích dẫn

Bên cạnh đó còn có [semanticscholar](#) (một project của [allenai](#)) với các killer features

- [Tìm kiếm các bài báo khoa học với từ khóa và filter theo năm, tên hội nghị](#)
- [Xem những người ảnh hưởng, ảnh hưởng bởi một nhà nghiên cứu, cũng như xem co-author, journals và conferences mà một nhà nghiên cứu hay gửi bài](#)

#### 15.1.2 Mendeley

Mendeley rất tốt cho việc quản lý và lưu trữ. Tuy nhiên điểm hạn chế lại là không lưu thông tin về citation

#### 15.1.3 Hội nghị và tạp chí

Các hội nghị tốt về xử lý ngôn ngữ tự nhiên

- Rank A: ACL, EACL, NAACL, EMNLP, CoNLL

- Rank B: SemEval

Các tạp chí

- [Computational Linguistics \(CL\)](#)

### 15.1.4 Câu chuyện của SciHub

Sci-Hub được tạo ra vào ngày 5 tháng 9 năm 2011, do nhà nghiên cứu đến từ Kazakhstan, [Alexandra Elbakyan](#)

Hãy nghe chia sẻ của cô về sự ra đời của Sci-Hub

> Khi tôi còn là một sinh viên tại Đại học Kazakhstan, tôi không có quyền truy cập vào bất kỳ tài liệu nghiên cứu. Những bài báo tôi cần cho dự án nghiên cứu của tôi. Thanh toán 32 USD thì thật là điên rồ khi bạn cần phải đọc lướt hoặc đọc hàng chục hoặc hàng trăm tờ để làm nghiên cứu. Tôi có được những bài báo nhờ vào trộm chúng. Sau đó tôi thấy có rất nhiều và rất nhiều nhà nghiên cứu (thậm chí không phải sinh viên, nhưng các nhà nghiên cứu trường đại học) giống như tôi, đặc biệt là ở các nước đang phát triển. Họ đã tạo ra các cộng đồng trực tuyến (diễn đàn) để giải quyết vấn đề này. Tôi là một thành viên tích cực trong một cộng đồng như vậy ở Nga. Ở đây ai cần có một bài nghiên cứu, nhưng không thể trả tiền cho nó, có thể đặt một yêu cầu và các thành viên khác, những người có thể có được những giấy sẽ gửi nó cho miễn phí qua email. Tôi có thể lấy bất cứ bài nào, vì vậy tôi đã giải quyết nhiều yêu cầu và người ta luôn rất biết ơn sự giúp đỡ của tôi. Sau đó, tôi tạo Sci-Hub.org, một trang web mà chỉ đơn giản là làm cho quá trình này tự động và các trang web ngay lập tức đã trở thành phổ biến.

Về phần mình, là một nhà nghiên cứu trẻ, đương nhiên phải đọc liên tục. Các báo cáo ở Việt Nam về xử lý ngôn ngữ tự nhiên thì thường không tải lên các trang mở như arxiv.org, các kỷ yếu hội nghị cũng không public các proceedings. Thật sự sciHub đã giúp mình rất nhiều.

#### SciHub bị chặn

Vào thời điểm này (12/2017), sciHub bị chặn quyết liệt. Hóng được trên page facebook của sciHub các cách truy cập sciHub. Đã thử các domain khác như .tw, .hk. Mọi chuyện vẫn ổn cho đến hôm nay (21/12/2017), không thể truy cập vào nữa.

Đành phải cài tor để truy cập vào sciHub ở địa chỉ <http://scihub222666oqcxt.onion>. Và mọi chuyện lại ổn.

## 15.2 Làm sao để nghiên cứu tốt

- Làm việc mỗi ngày
- Cập nhật các kết quả từ các hội nghị, tạp chí
- Viết nhật ký nghiên cứu mỗi tuần (tổng kết công việc tuần trước, các ý tưởng mới, kế hoạch tuần này)

## 15.3 Sách giáo khoa

[Machine Learning Yearning](#), by Andrew Ng

## 15.4 Lượm lặt

Review các khóa học Deep Learning

## 15.5 Thuyết trình

Tự nhiên hôm nay (22/01/2018) lại đọc được bài [You suck at PowerPoint](#), thấy hay quá.

Sau đây là 10 lỗi thường gặp khi làm bài thuyết trình

1. Quá nhiều chữ trong 1 slide.
2. Màu chữ và màu nền không tương phản với nhau.
3. Dùng clip art, word art.
4. Hình ảnh sử dụng trong slide chất lượng kém, scale sai tỉ lệ.
5. Sử dụng nhiều font chữ trong 1 slide.
6. Lạm dụng quá nhiều hiệu ứng (animation/transition).
7. Bài presentation không có cấu trúc.
8. Slide không ăn nhập gì với nội dung trình bày.
9. Không ghi rõ nguồn khi sử dụng tài liệu, hình ảnh của người khác.
10. Ý thức của người làm slide

## Chương 16

# Nghề lập trình

Chân kinh con đường lập trình: [Teach Yourself Programming in Ten Years. Peter Norvig](<http://norvig.com/21-days.html>)

Trang web hữu ích

\* Chia sẻ thú vị: [15 năm lập trình ở Việt Nam](<https://vozforums.com/showthread.php?t=3431312>) của Blanic (vozfourm) \* Trang web chứa cheatsheet so sánh các ngôn ngữ lập trình và công nghệ [<http://hyperpolyglot.org/>](<http://hyperpolyglot.org/>) 01/11/2017

Vậy là đã vào nghề (đi làm full time trả lương) được 3 năm rưỡi rồi. Thời gian trôi qua nhanh như \*ó chạy ngoài đồng thật. Tâm đắc nhất với câu trong một quyển gì đó của anh lead HR google. Có 4 level của nghề nghiệp. 1 là thỏa mãn được yêu cầu cả bản. 2 là dự đoán được tương lai. 3 là cá nhân hóa (ý nói là tận tình với các khách hàng). 4 là phiêu diêu tự tại. Hay thật! Bao giờ mới được vào mức 4 đây.

## Chương 17

# Latex

15/12/2017:

Hôm nay tự nhiên nổi hứng vẽ hình trên latex. Thấy blog này là một guide line khá tốt về viết blog phần mềm. Quyết định cài latex

Theo [hướng dẫn này](<http://milq.github.io/install-latex-ubuntu-debian/>)

““ sudo apt-get install texlive-full sudo apt-get install texmaker ““

Tìm được ngay bên này <https://www.overleaf.com/> có vẻ rất hay luôn

Hướng dẫn cực kì cơ bản <http://www.math.uni-leipzig.de/~hellmund/LaTeX/pgf-tut.pdf>

Chương trình đầu tiên, vẽ diagram cho LanguageFlow

```
\documentclass[border=10pt]{standalone}
\usepackage{verbatim}
\begin{comment}
\end{comment}
\usepackage{tikz}
\begin{document}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[draw] (model) at (0, 0) {Model Folder};
  \node[draw] (analyze) at (6, 0) {Analyze Folder};
  \node[draw] (board) at (3,2) {Board};
  \node[draw] (logger) at (3, -2) {Logger};

  \path[->, densely dotted] (board.east)
    edge [out=0, in=90]
    node[ fill =white, pos=.5] {\tiny (1) init }
    (analyze.north) ;
  \path[->, densely dotted] (board.south)
    edge [out=-90, in=180]
    node[ fill =white, pos=.3] {\tiny (2) serve}
    (analyze.west) ;
  \path[->, densely dotted] (logger.west)
    edge [out=180, in=-90]
    node[ fill =white, pos=.7] {\tiny (1) read}
    (model.south) ;
  \path[->, densely dotted] (logger.east)
```



```
edge [out=0, in=-90]
node[ fill =white, pos=.7] {\tiny (2) write}
(analyze.south) ;
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{document}
```

Doc! Doc! Doc! <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LaTeX/PGF/TikZ>

## Chương 18

# Chào hàng

**\*\*16/01/2018\*\*** Bối cảnh. Hôm nay gửi lời mời kết bạn đến một thằng làm research về speech mà nó "chửi" mình không biết pitch. Tổ sư. Tuy nhiên, nó cũng dạy mình một bài học hay về pitch.

Chửi nó là vậy nhưng lần sau sẽ phải đầu tư nhiều hơn cho các lời pitch.

Vẫn không ưa Huyền Chíp như ngày nào, nhưng [bài này](<https://www.facebook.com/notes/huyen-chip/k>)

Tóm lại skill này có 4 phần

1. Ngôn ngữ không trau chuốt 2. Giới thiệu bản thân không tốt 3. Không chỉ ra cho người nhận rằng họ sẽ được gì 4. Không có phương án hành động

Đối với email, thì cần triển khai thể này

\* [Chào hỏi] \* [Giới thiệu bản thân một cách nào đó để người đọc quan tâm đến bạn] \* [Giải thích lý do bạn biết đến người này và bạn ấn tượng thế nào với họ – ai cũng thích được nghe khen] \* [Bạn muốn gì từ người đó và họ sẽ được gì từ việc này] \* [Kết thúc]

## Chương 19

# Phát triển phần mềm

\* Phát triển phần mềm là một việc đau khổ. Từ việc quản lý code và version, packing, documentation. Dưới đây là lược lặt những nguyên tắc cơ bản của mình.

Quản lý phiên bản

Việc đánh số phiên bản các thay đổi của phần mềm khi có hàm được thêm, lỗi được sửa, hay các phiên bản tiền phát hành cần thống nhất theo chuẩn của [semversion]. Điều này giúp nhóm có thể tương tác dễ hơn với người dùng cuối.



**\*\*Đánh số phiên bản\*\***

Phiên bản được đánh theo chuẩn của [semversion](https://semver.org/).

\* Mỗi khi một bug được sửa, phiên bản sẽ tăng lên một patch \* Mỗi khi có một hàm mới được thêm, phiên bản sẽ tăng lên một patch. \* Khi một phiên bản mới được phát hành, phiên bản sẽ tăng lên một minor. \* Trước khi phát hành, bắt đầu với x.y.z-rc, x.y.z-rc.1, x.y.z-rc.2. Cuối cùng mới là x.y.z \* Mỗi khi phiên bản rc lỗi, khi public lại, đặt phiên bản alpha x.y.z-alpha.t (một phương án tốt hơn là cài đặt thông qua github)

**\*\*Đánh số phiên bản trên git\*\***

Ở nhánh develop, mỗi lần merge sẽ được đánh version theo PATCH, thể hiện một bug được sửa hoặc một thay đổi của hàm

Ở nhánh master, mỗi lần release sẽ được thêm các chỉ như x.y1.0-rc, x.y1.0-rc.1, x.y1.0-rc, x.y1.0

\*Vẫn còn lẫn lộn\*:

\* Hiện tại theo workflow này thì chưa cần sử dụng alpha, beta (chắc là khi đó đã có lượt người sử dụng mới cần đến những phiên bản như thế này)

**\*\*Tải phần mềm lên pypi\*\***

Làm theo hướng dẫn [tại đây](http://peterdowns.com/posts/first-time-with-pypi.html)

1. Cấu hình file ‘.pypirc’ 2. Upload lên pypi

“python setup.py sdist upload -r pypi”

## Chương 20

# Phương pháp làm việc

Xây dựng phương pháp làm việc là một điều không đơn giản. Với kinh nghiệm 3 năm làm việc, trải qua 2 project. Mà vẫn chưa produce được sản phẩm cho khách hàng. Thiết nghĩ mình nên viết phương pháp làm việc ra để xem xét lại. Có lẽ sẽ có ích cho mọi người.

Làm sao để làm việc hiệu quả, hay xây dựng phương pháp làm việc hữu ích? Câu trả lời ngắn gọn là "Một công cụ không bao giờ đủ".

<!--more-->

Nội dung

1. [Làm sao để đánh giá công việc trong khoảng thời gian dài hạn?](section1)
2. [Làm sao để quản lý project?](section2)
3. [Làm sao để công việc trôi chảy?](section3)
4. [Làm sao để xem xét lại quá trình làm việc?](section4)

<p id="section1">nbsp;</p>

Làm sao để đánh giá công việc trong khoảng thời gian dài hạn?

Câu trả lời OKR (Objectives and Key Results)

 \*OKR Framework\*

Đầu mỗi quý, nên dành vài ngày cho việc xây dựng mục tiêu và những kết quả quan trọng cho quý tới. Cũng như review lại kết quả quý trước.

Bước 1: Xây dựng mục tiêu cá nhân (Objectives)

Bước 2: Xây dựng các Key Results cho mục tiêu này

Bước 3: Lên kế hoạch để hiện thực hóa các Key Results

<p id="section2">nbsp;</p>

Làm sao để quản lý một project

Meistertask

 \*MeisterTask\*

<p id="section3">nbsp;</p>

Làm sao để công việc trôi chảy?

Có vẻ trello là công cụ thích hợp

Bước 1: Tạo một team với một cái tên thật ấn tượng (của mình là Strong Coder)

Trong phần Description của team, nên viết Objectives and Key Results của quý này

Sau đây là một ví dụ

“ Objectives and Key Results

-> Build Vietnamese Sentiment Analysis -> Develop underthesea -> Deep Learning Book “

Bước 2: Đầu mỗi tuần, tạo một board với tên là thời gian ứng với tuần đó (của mình là ‘2017 | Fight 02 (11/12 - 16/12)‘)

Board này sẽ gồm 5 mục: "TODO", "PROGRESSING", "Early Fight", "Late Fight", "HABBIT", được lấy cảm hứng từ Kanban Board

\*  
TrelloBoardexample\*

\* Mỗi khi không có việc gì làm, xem xét card trong "TODO" \* [FOCUS] tập trung làm việc trong "PROGRESSING" \* Xem xét lại thói quen làm việc với "HABBIT"

Một Card cho Trello cần có

\* Tên công việc (title) \* Độ quan trọng (thể hiện ở label xanh (chưa quan trọng), vàng (bình thường), đỏ (quan trọng)) \* Hạn chót của công việc (due date)

Sắp xếp TODO theo thứ tự độ quan trọng và Due date

<p id="section4">nbsp;</p>

Làm sao để xem xét lại quá trình làm việc?

Nhật lý làm việc hàng tuần . Việc này lên được thực hiện vào đầu tuần . Có 3 nội dung quan trọng trong nhật ký làm việc (ngoài gió mây trắng cảm xúc, quan hệ với đồng nghiệp...)

\* Kết quả công việc tuần này \* Những công việc chưa làm? Lý do tại sao chưa hoàn thành? \* Dự định cho tuần tới

\*Đang nghiên cứu\*

\*\*Làm sao để lưu lại các ý tưởng, công việc cần làm?\*: Dùng chức năng checklist của card trong meister. Khi có ý tưởng mới, sẽ thêm một mục trong checklist

\*\*Làm sao để tập trung vào công việc quan trọng?\*: Dùng chức năng tag của meister, mỗi một công việc sẽ được đánh sao (với các mức 5 sao, 3 sao, 1 sao), thể hiện mức độ quan trọng của công việc. Mỗi một sprint nên chỉ tập trung vào 10 star, một product backlog chỉ nên có 30 star.

\*\*Tài liệu của dự án\*: Sử dụng Google Drive, tài liệu mô tả dự án sẽ được link vào card tương ứng trong meister.

## Chương 21

# Làm sao để thành công?

---

Vòng tròn thành công gồm có 3 phần : ĐAM MÊ, NĂNG LỰC, LỢI NHUẬN

ĐAM MÊ: là cái mình yêu thích làm

NĂNG LỰC: là cái mình làm tốt

LỢI NHUẬN: là cái đem lại giá trị cho người khác

27/01/2018:  
Hôm nay xem  
Shark Tank  
Việt Nam có  
vụ nói về các  
yếu tố để thành  
công hay quá.

## Chương 22

# Đặt tên email

Email hiện tại là anh.v.ict91@gmail.com. Chắc tốt hơn là email brother.rain.1024@gmail.com. Vụ này đã được anh Lê Hồng Phương nhắc một lần rồi.

## Chương 23

# Agile

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/agile/site/>

### 23.1 Introduction

What is Agile? 2 Agile methodology is an alternative to traditional project management, typically used in software development. It helps teams respond to unpredictability through incremental, iterative work cadences, known as sprints. Agile methodologies are an alternative to waterfall, or traditional sequential development.

Agile Manifesto

Scrum Framework

A manifesto for small teams doing important work 4

What is the difference between Scrum and Agile Development? 1 Scrum is just one of the many iterative and incremental agile software development method. You can find here a very detailed description of the process.

In the SCRUM methodology a sprint is the basic unit of development. Each sprint starts with a planning meeting, where the tasks for the sprint are identified and an estimated commitment for the sprint goal is made. A Sprint ends with a review or retrospective meeting where the progress is reviewed and lessons for the next sprint are identified. During each sprint, the team creates finished portions of a product.

In the Agile methods each iteration involves a team working through a full software development cycle, including planning, requirements analysis, design, coding, unit testing, and acceptance testing when a working product is demonstrated to stakeholders.

Agile Stories and Teasers 2011, PRESENTATION: HOW OUR TEAM LIVES SCRUM 2010, The real life of a Scrum team – with photos 2009, How Scrum Helped Our Team Agile Tools 3 Agilefant (4/ 3/ 3) What is the difference between Scrum and Agile Development?

Agile Methodology

[agile-tools.net/](http://agile-tools.net/)

A manifesto for small teams doing important work



## 23.2 Team

Scrum Team 1 Within the Scrum Framework three roles are defined:

Product Owner Scrum Master Development team Each of these roles has a defined set of responsibilities and only if they fulfill these responsibilities, closely interact and work together they can finish a project successfully.

Scrum Roles Stakeholders

Product Owner One of the most important things for the success of scrum is the role of the Product Owner, who serves as an interface between the team and other involved parties (stakeholders). It can be said that in companies that use scrum, the tasks and responsibilities of the particular Product Owner are never the same. Starting with the choice of that person provided with the proper and necessary skills, make them take specific trainings, up to the responsibility they take; the role of the Product Owner –short PO- is the most complex one regarding that procedure.

Often the PO has to “fight” on both sides. Whereas the team can work a certain fraction of time (time boxed) “protected” by the Scrum Master, the Product Owner often needs to deal with marketing, management or the customers in order to be able to present the software requirements (User Stories) quite precisely to the team (see the box “criteria for User Stories”).

Furthermore the Product Owner is responsible for the return on investment (ROI). He validates the solutions and verifies whether the quality is acceptable or not from the end-users’ point of view. He also has to decide over the importance of single features in order to prioritize these in their treatment and he has to tell the team what the product should look like in the end (product vision). Since one of the teams’ tasks is to work effectively, the Product Owner must react fast on call-backs. Hence he fulfills the role of a communicator, as he must be in contact with all stakeholders, sponsors and last but not least the team throughout a project. After all it is his task to coordinate the financial side of the product development, which is successful through his continuous work and prioritizing the advancing tasks (Product Backlog). All these diverse requests demonstrate how important the selection of the “right” person for the role of the PO is for the success of a project.

The nomenclature is definite. The Product Owner is at Scrum not only the manager of a product, but also the Owner and therefore he is the one responsible for the correct creation of a product. Being a Product Owner means:

You are responsible for the success of the outcome of the product delivered by the team. You make Business decisions of importance and priorities. You deliver the vision of the product to the team. You prepare the User Stories for the team of development. You should possess severe domain knowledge. You validate the outcomes and test them for their quality. You react promptly on callbacks. You communicate on a continual base with all Stakeholders, financiers and the team. You control the financial side of the project.

Scrum Master The most obvious difference between a team leader and a Scrum Master is represented by the name itself though. Whereas one is leading the team and sets the tasks, the other one is in charge of observing that the team obeys the rules and realizes the method of Scrum entirely. The Scrum Master does not interfere into the decisions of the team regarding specifically the development, but rather is there for the team as an advisor. He only interferes actively when anybody of the team or any other participant of a project (Stakeholder) does not

obey the rules of Scrum. Whereas a team leader often gives requirements and takes responsibility for the completion of those, an experienced Scrum Master gives only impulses and advises to the team to lead the correct way, to use the right method or to choose the right technology. In fine the Scrum Master acts more like a Team Coach than a team leader.

**ScrumMaster and Impediments** Another important task of the Scrum Master is to get rid of all possible impediments that might disturb the work of the team. Usually problems can be classified in three different categories. The first one is problems the team cannot solve. E.g. the team cannot do any kind of performance-tests because the hardware is not in place, the IT-department does not provide Bug tracker, or the ordered software just still did not reach the team. Another impediment could be that the marketing or sales manager was there again demanding that another feature gets integrated “quickly”.

The second one regards impediments that result through the organizational structure or strategic decisions. Maybe the office is not capable of handling the important meetings or teamwork – e.g. because there is no media. One mistake that occurs quite often regards the problem that the Scrum Master is seen as the personnel responsible for the team members. This is often because of the classical role of a project leader, but using Scrum it only leads to conflicts of interests and is strongly against its major principle: The team owns a management role in the method of Scrum and is therefore coequal with the Scrum Master and the Product Owner. Another aspect can be the insufficient bandwidth of the internet for the new project.

The third problem refers to the individuals. Someone needs a hand with the debugging. Another one cannot solve a task alone and needs someone else for the pair programming. Someone else has to reset his computer....

Even though a Scrum Master can’t and shouldn’t realize some requirements himself, he is still responsible for solving and getting rid of problems and needs to give proper criteria. This task often takes up a lot of time and requires great authority and backbone. The Scrum Master has to create an optimal working-condition for the team and is responsible for this condition to be retained, in order to meet the goals of every sprint – i.e. for a short sprint the defined requirements.

**Scrum Development Team** Different from other methods, in Scrum a team is not just the executive organ that receives its tasks from the project leader, it rather decides self dependent, which requirements or User Stories it can accomplish in one sprint. It constructs the tasks and is responsible for the permutation of those – the team becomes a manager. This new self-conception of the team and the therewith aligned tasks and responsibilities necessarily change the role of the team leader/project leader. The Scrum Master does not need to delegate all the work and to plan the project, he rather takes care that the team meets all conditions in order to reach the self-made goals. He cleans off any impediments, provides an ideal working environment for the team, coaches and is responsible for the observation of Scrum-rules – he becomes the so-called Servant Leader.

The changed role perception is one of the most important aspects, when someone wants to understand Scrum and with the intent to introduce it in their own company.

Scrum Roles

### 23.3 Artifacts

#### Product Backlog 1

Force-ranked list of desired functionality Visible to all stakeholders Any stakeholder (including the Team) can add items Constantly re-prioritized by the Product Owner Items at top are more granular than items at bottom Maintained during the Backlog Refinement Meeting

#### Product Backlog Item (PBI) 1

Specifies the what more than the how of a customer-centric feature Often written in User Story form Has a product-wide definition of done to prevent technical debt May have item-specific acceptance criteria Effort is estimated by the team, ideally in relative units (e.g., story points) Effort is roughly 2-3 people 2-3 days, or smaller for advanced teams Sprint Backlog 1

Consists of committed PBIs negotiated between the team and the Product Owner during the Sprint Planning Meeting

Scope commitment is fixed during Sprint Execution

Initial tasks are identified by the team during Sprint Planning Meeting

Team will discover additional tasks needed to meet the fixed scope commitment during Sprint execution

Visible to the team

Referenced during the Daily Scrum Meeting

#### Sprint Task 1

Specifies how to achieve the PBI's what

Requires one day or less of work

Remaining effort is re-estimated daily, typically in hours

During Sprint Execution, a point person may volunteer to be primarily responsible for a task

Owned by the entire team; collaboration is expected

Personal Sprint Board with Sticky Notes (Windows)

#### Sprint Burndown Chart 1

Indicates total remaining team task hours within one Sprint Re-estimated daily, thus may go up before going down Intended to facilitate team self-organization Fancy variations, such as itemizing by point person or adding trend lines, tend to reduce effectiveness at encouraging collaboration Seemed like a good idea in the early days of Scrum, but in practice has often been misused as a management report, inviting intervention. The ScrumMaster should discontinue use of this chart if it becomes an impediment to team self-organization.

#### Product / Release Burndown Chart

Tracks the remaining Product Backlog effort from one Sprint to the next May use relative units such as Story Points for Y axis Depicts historical trends to adjust forecasts scrum-reference-card

### 23.4 Meetings

Meetings Scrum Meetings 1 Sprint Planning Daily Scrum Sprint Review Sprint Retrospective Product Backlog Refinement

#### Sprint Planning 1

Goals – Discuss and make sure the whole team understands the upcoming Work Items to deliver (quantity, complexity) – Select the work items to achieve during

the Sprint (Create the Sprint Backlog) – Rationally forecast the amount of work and commit to accomplish it – Plan how this work will be done

Attendees 1st part (what?): Whole team 2nd part (how?): Even though the product owner does not attend, he should remain to answer questions. Duration The meeting is time-boxed: 2 hours / week of sprint duration.

Typical meeting roadmap In Scrum, the sprint planning meeting has two parts:

1. What work will be done?

– the Product Owner presents the ordered product backlog items to the development team – the whole Scrum team collaborates to understand the work and select work items starting from the top of the product backlog

2. How will the work be accomplished?

– the development team discusses to define how to produce the next product increment in accordance with the current Definition of Done – The team does just the sufficient design and planning to be confident of completing the work during the sprint – The upcoming work to be done in the early days is broken down into small tasks of one day or less – Work to be done later may be left in larger units to be decomposed later (this is called Just-In-Time planning in Lean) – Final commitment to do the work

Important to know / Good practices – The development team is alone responsible to determine the number of product backlog items that will be “pulled” to the sprint. Nobody else should interfere in that decision, based on the current state of the project, the past performance and the current availability of the team. – It is a good practice to set a sprint goal to keep focus on the big picture and not on the details. – It is necessary for the Sprint planning meeting success that the product backlog is well ordered and refined. This is the Product Owner’s responsibility. – The development team is responsible to decide how to do the work (self-organization). – There is no point, especially at the beginning, to try to make hourly estimates of the work and compare them to availability. This habit is inherited from traditional PM methods and may be counterproductive, as reduces ownership of the team’s commitments. The best for the team is to intuitively estimate its own capacity to do the work, reduce the amount of committed work to deliver, and get experienced at estimating during the first sprints.

Daily Scrum 1

Goals Ensure, every day, at the same place, that the team is on track for attaining the sprint goal and that team members are all on the same page. Spot blocks and problems. The Scrum Master can resolve impediments that are beyond the team’s control. This is NOT a management reporting meeting to anyone. The team members communicate together as a team. Based on what comes up in the meeting, the development team reorganizes the work as needed to accomplish the sprint goal. Create transparency, trust and better performance. Build the team’s self-organization and self-reliance. Attendees Development Team + Scrum Master. The Product Owner presence is not required but it is almost always interesting for him / her to be present, especially to clarify requirements if needed. Other stakeholders can attend to get a good and quick overview of the progress and project status, although having managerial presence may cause a “trigger” effect and pollute the meeting’s effectiveness. Duration No more than 15 minutes. A good practice is to allow 2 minutes to each team member. Typical meeting roadmap Every team member answers 3 questions:

What I have accomplished since the last daily Scrum What I plan to accomplish

between now and the next daily Scrum What (if anything) is impeding my progress No discussion during the meeting. Only brief questions to clarify the previous list. Any subsequent discussion should take place after the meeting with the concerned team members.

Important to know / Good practices The Daily Scrum is sometimes called “Daily Stand Up”. This name gives a good overview of the tone and shortness of this meeting. Each team member moves the tasks in the taskboard while speaking (if not done before) The Sprint Burndown chart can be updated by the Scrum Master at the end of the meeting Having a “being blocked” task list is useful. Personally I add a dedicated column in the taskboard Only team members speak during the daily Scrum. Nobody else. The Daily Scrum is a proof of the team’s self-organizing capacity as it shows how much team members collaborate together as they address themselves to the whole team (and not only the Scrum Master) It is quite common to uncover additional tasks during the Sprint to achieve the Sprint Goal Sprint Review Meeting 1

Goals After Sprint execution, the team holds a Sprint Review Meeting to demonstrate a working product increment to the Product Owner and everyone else who is interested. The meeting should feature a live demonstration, not a report. Attendees Product Team Product Owner When After Sprint execution Duration 4 hours given a 30-day Sprint (much longer than anyone recommends nowadays), the maximum time for a Sprint Review Meeting is 4 hours Roadmap Demonstration After the demonstration, the Product Owner reviews the commitments made at the Sprint Planning Meeting and declares which items he now considers done. For example, a software item that is merely “code complete” is considered not done, because untested software isn’t shippable. Incomplete items are returned to the Product Backlog and ranked according to the Product Owner’s revised priorities as candidates for future Sprints. The ScrumMaster helps the Product Owner and stakeholders convert their feedback to new Product Backlog Items for prioritization by the Product Owner. Often, new scope discovery outpaces the team’s rate of development. If the Product Owner feels that the newly discovered scope is more important than the original expectations, new scope displaces old scope in the Product Backlog. The Sprint Review Meeting is the appropriate meeting for external stakeholders (even end users) to attend. It is the opportunity to inspect and adapt the product as it emerges, and iteratively refine everyone’s understanding of the requirements. New products, particularly software products, are hard to visualize in a vacuum. Many customers need to be able to react to a piece of functioning software to discover what they will actually want. Iterative development, a value-driven approach, allows the creation of products that couldn’t have been specified up front in a plan-driven approach.

Sprint Retrospective Meeting 1 2

Goals At this meeting, the team reflects on its own process. They inspect their behavior and take action to adapt it for future Sprints.

When Each Sprint ends with a retrospective.

Duration 45 minutes

Roadmap

Dedicated ScrumMasters will find alternatives to the stale, fearful meetings everyone has come to expect. An in-depth retrospective requires an environment of psychological safety not found in most organizations. Without safety, the retrospective discussion will either avoid the uncomfortable issues or deteriorate

into blaming and hostility.

A common impediment to full transparency on the team is the presence of people who conduct performance appraisals.

Another impediment to an insightful retrospective is the human tendency to jump to conclusions and propose actions too quickly. Agile Retrospectives, the most popular book on this topic, describes a series of steps to slow this process down: Set the stage, gather data, generate insights, decide what to do, close the retrospective. (1) Another guide recommended for ScrumMasters, The Art of Focused Conversations, breaks the process into similar steps: Objective, reflective, interpretive, and decisional (ORID). (2)

A third impediment to psychological safety is geographic distribution. Geographically dispersed teams usually do not collaborate as well as those in team rooms.

Retrospectives often expose organizational impediments. Once a team has resolved the impediments within its immediate influence, the ScrumMaster should work to expand that influence, chipping away at the organizational impediments. ScrumMasters should use a variety of techniques to facilitate retrospectives, including silent writing, timelines, and satisfaction histograms. In all cases, the goals are to gain a common understanding of multiple perspectives and to develop actions that will take the team to the next level.

Product Backlog Refinement Meeting 1

How to: A Great Product Backlog Refinement Workshop

PRESENTATION: HOW OUR TEAM LIVES SCRUM

## Chương 24

# Docker

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/docker/site/>

Docker is an open platform for building, shipping and running distributed applications. It gives programmers, development teams and operations engineers the common toolbox they need to take advantage of the distributed and networked nature of modern applications.

### 24.1 Get Started

**Docker Promise** Docker provides an integrated technology suite that enables development and IT operations teams to build, ship, and run distributed applications anywhere.

**Build:** Docker allows you to compose your application from microservices, without worrying about inconsistencies between development and production environments, and without locking into any platform or language.

**Composable** You want to be able to split up your application into multiple services.

**Ship:** Docker lets you design the entire cycle of application development, testing and distribution, and manage it with a consistent user interface.

**Portable across providers** You want to be able to move your application between different cloud providers and your own servers, or run it across several providers.

**Run:** Docker offers you the ability to deploy scalable services, securely and reliably, on a wide variety of platforms.

**Portable across environments** You want to be able to define how your application will run in development, and then run it seamlessly in testing, staging and production.

#### 1. Docker Architecture

##### Docker Containers vs Virtual Hypervisor Model

In the Docker container model, the Docker engine sits atop a single host operating system. In contrast, with the traditional virtualization hypervisor mode, a separate guest operating system is required for each virtual machine.

##### Docker Images and Docker Containers

**2.1 Docker Images** Docker images are the build component of Docker.

For example, an image could contain an Ubuntu operating system with Apache and your web application installed. Images are used to create Docker containers.

Docker provides a simple way to build new images or update existing images, or you can download Docker images that other people have already created.

Built by you or other Docker users

Stored in the Docker Hub or your local Registry

Images Tags

Images are specified by repository:tag The same image may have multiple tags

The default tag is latest Look up the repository on Docker to see what tags are available

2.2 Docker Containers Docker containers are the run component of Docker. Docker containers are similar to a directory. A Docker container holds everything that is needed for an application to run. Each container is created from a Docker image. Docker containers can be run, started, stopped, moved, and deleted. Each container is an isolated and secure application platform.

2.3 Registry and Repository Docker registries are the distribution component of Docker.

Docker registries

Docker registries hold images. These are public or private stores from which you upload or download images. The public Docker registry is provided with the Docker Hub. It serves a huge collection of existing images for your use. These can be images you create yourself or you can use images that others have previously created. Docker Hub

Docker Hub is the public registry that contains a large number of images available for your use.

2.3 Docker Networking Docker uses DNS instead of /etc/hosts

3. Docker Orchestration Three tools for orchestrating distributed applications with Docker

Docker Machine Tool that provisions Docker hosts and installs the Docker Engine on them

Docker Swarm Tool that clusters many Engines and schedules containers

Docker Compose Tool to create and manage multi-container applications

Installation Docker only supports CentOS 7, Windows 7.1, 8/8.1, Mac OSX 10.8 64bit

Windows, CentOS

Usage Lab: Search for Images on Docker Hub Installation: Ubuntu Installation ubuntu 14.04

Prerequisites

apt-get update apt-get install apt-transport-https ca-certificates

apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://p80.pool.sks-keyservers.net:80 --recv-keys 58118E89F3A912897C070ADBF7622

Edit /etc/apt/sources.list.d/docker.list

deb https://apt.dockerproject.org/repo ubuntu-trusty main apt-get update apt-

get purge lxc-docker apt-cache policy docker-engine Install docker

apt-get update apt-get install -y --force-yes docker-engine service docker start

Run Docker

docker run hello-world docker info docker version Installation <https://www.docker.com/products/docker-toolbox>

Go to the Docker Toolbox page. Click the installer link to download. Install Docker Toolbox by double-clicking the installer. Docker: CentOS 7 Installation

Install Docker

make sure your existing yum packages are up-to-date. sudo yum -y update

add docker repo sudo tee /etc/yum.repos.d/docker.repo «'EOF' [dockerrepo]

name=Docker Repository baseurl=https://yum.dockerproject.org/repo/main/centos/releasever/enabled =

1gpgcheck = 1gpgkey = https://yum.dockerproject.org/gpgEOF



install the Docker package. `sudo yum install -y docker-engine`  
 start the Docker daemon `sudo service docker start`  
 verify `sudo docker run hello-world` Install Docker Compose  
`sudo yum install epel-release sudo yum install -y python-pip`  
`sudo pip install docker-compose` Docker 1.10.3  
 Kitematic Port Forwarding Open Virtualbox  
 Volumes Install Docker for Windows  
 Self Paced Training, Docker Fundamentals  
 Understand the architecture  
 Understand the architecture  
 Docker Compose and Networking  
<https://www.docker.com/>  
 Orchestrating Docker with Machine, Swarm and Compose

## 24.2 Dev

Create New Image Create new image by commit `docker commit <container ID> <yourname>/curl:1.0`  
 Build image `docker build -t ubuntu/test:1.0 .` `docker build -t ubuntu/test:1.0 --no-cache .` Import/Export Container 1 2 Export the contents of a container's filesystem as a tar archive  
`docker export [OPTIONS] CONTAINER` `docker export red_panda > latest.tar`  
`docker import file|URL|- [REPOSITORY[:TAG]]` `docker import http://example.com/exampleimage.tgz`  
`cat exampleimage.tgz | docker import - exampleimagelocal:new` Save/Load Image 3 4 Save one or more images to a tar archive  
`docker save [OPTIONS] IMAGE [IMAGE...]` `docker save busybox > busybox.tar.gz`  
`docker load [OPTIONS]` `docker load < busybox.tar.gz` Push Images to Docker Hub Login to docker hub `docker login --username=yourhubusername --email=youremail@company.com`  
 push `docker push [repo:tag]`  
 tag an image into a repository `docker tag [OPTIONS] IMAGE[:TAG] [REGISTRYHOST/][USERNAME/]NAME[:TAG]` Windows 5 Useful Docker Tips and Tricks on Windows  
 Commandline Reference: export  
 Commandline Reference: import  
 Commandline Reference: save  
 Commandline Reference: load

## 24.3 Dockerfile

Build a song with Dockerfile  
 A dockerfile is a configuration file that contains instructions for building a Docker image.  
 Provides a more effective way to build images compared to using `docker commit`  
 Easily fits into your continuous integration and deployment process. Command Line  
 'FROM' instruction specifies what the base image should be FROM java:7

‘RUN’ instruction specifies a command to execute RUN apt-get update apt-get install -y curl vim openjdk-7-jdk

CMD Defines a default command to execute when a container is created CMD ["ping", "127.0.0.1", "-c", "30"]

ENTRYPOINT Defines the command that will run when a container is executed ENTRYPOINT ["ping"] Volumes

Configuration Files and Directories\*\*

COPY <src>... <dest> COPY hom\* /mydir/ adds all files starting with "hom" COPY hom?.txt /mydir/ ? is replaced with any single character, e.g., "home.txt" Networking

Ports still need to be mapped when container is executed EXPOSE Configures which ports a container will listen on at runtime FROM ubuntu:14.04 RUN apt-get update RUN apt-get install -y nginx

EXPOSE 80 443

CMD ["nginx", "-g", "daemon off;"] 2.4 Linking Containers Example: Web app container and Database container

Linking is a communication method between containers which allows them to securely transfer data from one to another

Source and recipient containers Recipient containers have access to data on source containers Links are established based on container names Create a Link Create the source container first Create the recipient container and use the –link option

Best practice - give your containers meaningful names

Create the source container using the postgres docker run -d –name database postgres

Create the recipient container and link it docker run -d -P –name website –link database:db nginx Uses of Linking

Containers can talk to each other without having to expose ports to the host Essential for micro service application architecture Example: Container with the Tomcat running Container with the MySQL running Application on Tomcat needs to connect to MySQL Operating Systems for Docker 1 2 Operating System Features CoreOS Service Discovery, Cluster management, Auto-updates CoreOS is designed for security, consistency, and reliability. Instead of installing packages via yum or apt, CoreOS uses Linux containers to manage your services at a higher level of abstraction. A single service’s code and all dependencies are packaged within a container that can be run on one or many CoreOS machines The New Minimalist Operating Systems

Top 5 operating systems for your Docker infrastructure

## 24.4 Container

Lifecycle docker create creates a container but does not start it. docker rename allows the container to be renamed. docker run creates and starts a container in one operation. docker rm deletes a container. docker update updates a container’s resource limits. Starting and Stopping docker start starts a container so it is running. docker stop stops a running container. docker restart stops and starts a container. docker pause pauses a running container, "freezing" it in place. docker unpause will unpause a running container. docker wait blocks

until running container stops. `docker kill` sends a `SIGKILL` to a running container. `docker attach` will connect to a running container. `Info docker ps` shows running containers. `docker logs` gets logs from container. (You can use a custom log driver, but logs is only available for `json-file` and `* journald` in 1.10). `docker inspect` looks at all the info on a container (including IP address). `docker events` gets events from container. `docker port` shows public facing port of container. `docker top` shows running processes in container. `docker stats` shows containers' resource usage statistics. `docker diff` shows changed files in the container's FS. Import / Export `docker cp` copies files or folders between a container and the local filesystem. `docker export` turns container filesystem into tarball archive stream to `STDOUT`. Example

```
docker cp foo.txt mycontainer:/foo.txt docker cp mycontainer:/foo.txt foo.txt
```

Note that `docker cp` is not new in Docker 1.8. In older versions of Docker, the `docker cp` command only allowed copying files from a container to the host

Executing Commands `docker exec` to execute a command in container. To enter a running container, attach a new shell process to a running container called `foo`

```
docker exec -it foo /bin/bash. Suggest Readings: docker cheatsheet
```

## 24.5 Compose

Compose a symphony

Compose is a tool for defining and running multi-container Docker applications. With Compose, you use a Compose file to configure your application's services. Then, using a single command, you create and start all the services from your configuration. To learn more about all the features of Compose see the list of features. Docker Compose Describes the components of an application

Box your component

```
.component/ docker-compose.yml app-1/ app/ file-1 file-2 Docker-
file run.sh app-2/ app/ file-1 file-2 Dockerfile run.sh Example docker-
compose.yml example from docker-birthday-3 3
version: "2"
```

```
services: voting-app: build: ./voting-app/. volumes: - ./voting-app:/app ports: -
"5000:80" networks: - front-tier - back-tier
```

```
result-app: build: ./result-app/. volumes: - ./result-app:/app ports: - "5001:80"
networks: - front-tier - back-tier
```

```
worker: image: manomarks/worker networks: - back-tier
```

```
redis: image: redis:alpine container_name : redisports : ["6379"] networks :
-back - tier
```

```
db: image: postgres:9.4 container_name : dbvolumes : -"db-data : /var/lib/postgresql/data" networks :
-back - tier
```

```
volumes: db-data:
```

```
networks: front-tier: back-tier: Networks network_mode, ports, external_hosts, link, net
```

```
network_mode : "bridge" network_mode : "host" network_mode : "service : [service_name]" network_mode :
```

```
"container : [containername/id]" VolumesOpsrebuildyourimagesdocker-composebuild
```

```
build or rebuild services docker-compose build [SERVICE...] docker-compose
```

```
build --no-cache database
```

```
start all the containers docker-compose up -d docker-compose up
```

stops the containers `docker-compose stop [CONTAINER]` Keep a container running in compose 2

You can use one of those lines

command: "top" command: "tail -f /dev/null" command: "sleep infinity" Docker Compose Files Version 2

github issue, Keep a container running in compose

`docker-compose.yml`

## 24.6 Swarm

Docker Swarm is native clustering for Docker. It turns a pool of Docker hosts into a single, virtual Docker host. Because Docker Swarm serves the standard Docker API, any tool that already communicates with a Docker daemon can use Swarm to transparently scale to multiple hosts 1

Architecture 2

Swarm Manager: Docker Swarm has a Master or Manager, that is a pre-defined Docker Host, and is a single point for all administration. Currently only a single instance of manager is allowed in the cluster. This is a SPOF for high availability architectures and additional managers will be allowed in a future version of Swarm with 598.

Swarm Nodes: The containers are deployed on Nodes that are additional Docker Hosts. Each Swarm Node must be accessible by the manager, each node must listen to the same network interface (TCP port). Each node runs a node agent that registers the referenced Docker daemon, monitors it, and updates the discovery backend with the node's status. The containers run on a node.

Scheduler Strategy: Different scheduler strategies (binpack, spread, and random) can be applied to pick the best node to run your container. The default strategy is spread which optimizes the node for least number of running containers. There are multiple kinds of filters, such as constraints and affinity. This should allow for a decent scheduling algorithm.

Node Discovery Service: By default, Swarm uses hosted discovery service, based on Docker Hub, using tokens to discover nodes that are part of a cluster. However etcd, consul, and zookeeper can be also be used for service discovery as well. This is particularly useful if there is no access to Internet, or you are running the setup in a closed network. A new discovery backend can be created as explained here. It would be useful to have the hosted Discovery Service inside the firewall and 660 will discuss this.

Standard Docker API: Docker Swarm serves the standard Docker API and thus any tool that talks to a single Docker host will seamlessly scale to multiple hosts now. That means if you were using shell scripts using Docker CLI to configure multiple Docker hosts, the same CLI would can now talk to Swarm cluster and Docker Swarm will then act as proxy and run it on the cluster.

Create Swarm Simple Swarm Swarm with CentOS Swarm with Windows Swarm and Compose 5 Create `docker-compose.yml` file

Example

`wget https://docs.docker.com/swarm/swarm_scale/docker-compose.yml` Discovery 4

Scheduling 3 Docker Swarm: CentOS Prerequisites Docker 1.10.3 CentOS 7

Create cluster 1 Receipts: consult

Configure daemon in each host 6

```

Edit /etc/systemd/system/docker.service.d/docker.conf
[Service] ExecStart= ExecStart=/usr/bin/docker daemon -H fd:// -D -H tcp://<nodeip>:
2375 --cluster --store = consul : // < consulip> : 8500 --cluster --
advertise =< nodeip> : 2375Restartdocker
systemctl daemon-reload systemctl restart docker Verify docker run with config
ps aux | grep docker | grep -v grep Run cluster
In discovery host
run consul docker run -d -p 8500:8500 --name=consul progrium/consul -server
-bootstrap In swarm manage host
run swarm master docker run -d -p 2376:2375 swarm manage consul://<consulip>:
8500/swarmInswarmnodehost
open 2375 port firewall-cmd --get-active-zones firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-
port=2375/tcp --permanent firewall-cmd --reload
run swarm node docker run -d swarm join --addr=<nodeip>: 2375consul : // <
consulip> : 8500/swarmQuestion : Whymanagerandconsulcannotruninthesamehost?(becausedocker-
proxy?)
Verify 2
manage docker -H :2376 info export DOCKER_HOST = tcp : // < ip> :
12375dockerinfodockerrun -d -Predis
debug a swarm docker swarm --debug manage consul://<consulip> : 8500DockerSwarm :
SimpleSwarmSimpleSwarminonenodewithtoken1Changefilevi/etc/default/docker
DOCKER_OPTS = "--Htcp : //0.0.0.0 : 2375-Hunix : ///var/run/docker.sock"
Restart docker service docker restart
create swarm token docker run --rm swarm create > tokenid
Run swarm node docker run -d swarm join --addr=ip:2375 token://tokeniddockerps
Run swarm manager docker run -d -p 12375:2375 swarm manage token://tokenid
Swarm info docker -H :12375 info
export DOCKER_HOST = tcp : //ip : 12375dockerinfodockerrun-d-PredisDockerSwarm :
WindowsPrerequisitesDocker1.10.3GiithiuvchythDockerSwarm
Docker-swarm, Cannot connect to the docker engine endpoint
Docker Swarm Part 3: Scheduling
Docker Swarm Part 2: Discovery
Deploy the application
Configuring and running Docker on various distributions

```

## 24.7 UCP

Docker Universal Control Plane

Docker Universal Control Plane provides an on-premises, or virtual private cloud (VPC) container management solution for Docker apps and infrastructure regardless of where your applications are running.

[embed]<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=woDzgqtZZKc>[/embed]

## 24.8 Labs

Lab 1:

1. Create a container from an Ubuntu image and run a bash terminal docker run -it ubuntu /bin/bash
2. Inside the container install curl apt-get install curl

3. Exit the container terminal Ctrl-P 4. Run 'docker ps -a' and take note of your container ID 5. Save the container as a new image. For the repository name use <yourname>/curl. Tag the image as 1.0 6. Run 'docker images' and verify that you can see your new image Lab 2: Run Ubuntu

FROM ubuntu:14.04 RUN apt-get update apt-get install -y curl vim 1. Go into the test folder and open your Dockerfile from the previous exercise

2. Add the following line to the end CMD ["ping", "127.0.0.1", "-c", "30"]

3. Build the image docker build -t <yourname>/testimage:1.1 .

4. Execute a container from the image and observe the output docker run <yourname>/testimage:1.1

5. Execute another container from the image and specify the echo command docker run <yourname>/testimage:1.1 echo "hello world"

6. Observe how the container argument overrides the CMD instruction Lab:

1) In your home directory, create a folder called test 2) In the test folder, create a file called 'Dockerfile' 3) In the file, specify to use Ubuntu 14.04 as the base image FROM ubuntu:14.04 4) Write an instruction to install curl and vim after an apt-get update RUN apt-get update apt-get install -y curl vim 5) Build an image from Dockerfile. Give it the repository <yourname>/testimage and tag it as 1.0 docker build -t johnnytu/testimage:1.0 . 6) Create a container using your newly build image and verify that curl and vim are installed. Lab: Run a container and get Terminal Access

\* Create a container using the ubuntu image and connect to STDIN and a terminal docker run -i -t ubuntu /bin/bash \* In your container, create a new user using your first and last name as the username addusername username \* Exit the container exit \* Notice how the container shutdown \* Once again run: docker run -i -t ubuntu /bin/bash \* Try and find your user 'cat /etc/passwd' \* Notice that it does not exist. Lab: Run a web application inside a container

The -P flag to map container ports to host ports docker run -d -P tomcat:7 docker ps check your image details runing go to <server url>:<port number> verify that you can see the Tomcat page Lab Create a Docker Hub Account

Lab Push Images to Docker Hub

Login to docker hub *docker login --username = yourhubusername --email = your\_email@company.com Password : WARNING : login credentials saved in C : Docker.json Login Succeeded*

Use 'docker push' command docker push [repo:tag]

Local repo must have same name and tag as the Docker Hub repo

Used to rename a local image repository before pushing to Docker Hub docker

tag [image ID] [repo:tag] docker tag [local repo:tag] [Docker Hub repo:tag]

> tag image with ID (trainingteam/testexample is the name of repository on Docker hub) docker tag edfc212de17b trainingteam/testexample:1.0

> tag image using the local repository tag docker tag johnnytu/testimage:1.5 trainingteam/testexample

## 24.9 GUI

Environment

Ubuntu 14.04 Docker Engine 1.11 note: I can't make it run on CentOS.

Dockerfile 1 [code]

Base docker image FROM debian:sid MAINTAINER Jessica Frazelle jess@docker.com

```

ADD https://dl.google.com/linux/direct/google-talkplugin_current_amd64.deb/src/google-
talkplugin_current_amd64.deb
Install Chrome RUN echo 'deb http://httpredir.debian.org/debian testing main'
» /etc/apt/sources.list apt-get update apt-get install -y ca-certificates curl
hicolor-icon-theme libgl1-mesa-dri libgl1-mesa-glx libv4l-0 -t testing fonts-
symbola --no-install-recommends curl -sSL https://dl.google.com/linux/linux_signing_key.pub|apt-
keyadd -echo" deb[arch = amd64]http : //dl.google.com/linux/chrome/deb/stablemain" >
/etc/apt/sources.list.d/google.list apt - getupdateapt - getinstall - y google -
chrome - stable --no-install-recommends dpkg -i' /src/google-talkplugin_current_amd64.deb' apt -
getpurge --auto-remove -y curl rm -rf /var/lib/apt/lists/ rm -rf /src/.deb
COPY local.conf /etc/fonts/local.conf
RUN rm /etc/apt/sources.list.d/google-chrome.list
RUN apt-get update RUN apt-get install -y libcanna-gtk-module RUN apt-
get install -y dbus libdbus-1-dev libxml2-dev dbus-x11
Autorun chrome ENTRYPOINT [ "google-chrome" ] CMD [ "-user-data-dir=/data"
] [/code]
Build Image [code] docker build -t chrome . [/code]
Docker Run [code] xhost + docker run -it -net host -cpuset-cpus 0 -v /tmp/.X11-
unix:/tmp/.X11-unix -e DISPLAY=unixDISPLAY -vHOME/chrome/data/Downloads:/root/Downloads
-v HOME/chrome/data/ : /data-v/dev/shm : /dev/shm --device/dev/sndchrome-
-user - data - dir = /datawww.google.com[/code]
Known Issue Issue 1: Failed to load module "canna-gtk-module" 2
[code] Gtk-Message: Failed to load module "canna-gtk-module" [/code]
Issue 2: Chrome crash 3
Solution: add -v /dev/shm:/dev/shm

```

- <https://hub.docker.com/r/jess/chrome/> /dockerfile/
- <http://fabiorehm.com/blog/2014/09/11/running-gui-apps-with-docker/comment-2515573749>

## Chương 25

# Lean

View online <http://magizbox.com/training/lean/site/>

Lean startup is a method for developing businesses and products first proposed in 2008 by Eric Ries. Based on his previous experience working in several U.S. startups, Ries claims that startups can shorten their product development cycles by adopting a combination of business-hypothesis-driven experimentation, iterative product releases, and what he calls validated learning. Ries' overall claim is that if startups invest their time into iteratively building products or services to meet the needs of early customers, they can reduce the market risks and sidestep the need for large amounts of initial project funding and expensive product launches and failures.

### 25.1 Lean Canvas

### 25.2 Workflow

Life's too short to build something nobody wants. What separates successful startups from unsuccessful ones is that they find a plan that works before running out of resources.

**Build-Measure-Learn** The fundamental activity of a startup is to turn ideas into products, measure how customers respond, and then learn whether to pivot or persevere. All successful startup processes should be geared to accelerate that feedback loop.

**Step 1: Document your Plan A.** Writing down the initial vision using Lean Canvas and then sharing it with at least one other person

**Step 2: Identify the Riskiest Parts Formulate Falsifiable Hypotheses**

Falsifiable Hypothesis = [Specific Repeatable Action] will [Expected Measurable Action] The biggest risk is building something nobody wants. The risks can be divided in:

**Stage 1: Problem/Solution Fit.** Do I have a problem worth solving?

Answer these questions:

Is it something customers want? (must-have) Will they pay for it? If not, who will? (viable) Can it be solved? (feasible) **Stage 2: Product/market Fit.** Have I built something people want?"



Qualitative metrics (interviews) Quantitative metrics for measuring product/-market fit. Stage 3: Scale. How do I accelerate growth?

After product/market fit, raise a big round of funding to scale the business.

Traction is needed! Seek External advice and ask specific questions.

Systematically test your Plan. Based on the scientific method run experiments.

First build hypothesis that can be easily disproved and use artifacts in front of customers to “measure” their response using qualitative and quantitative data to derive “learning” to validate or refute the hypothesis.

The Lean Startup is also about being efficient. In all the stages we can take actions to be more efficient: eliminate don’t-needs at the MVP, deploy continuously, make feedback easy for customers, don’t push for features, etc.

The Lean Startup methodology is strongly rooted in the scientific method, and running experiments is a key activity. Your job isn’t just building the best solution, but owning the entire business model and making all the pieces fit.

### 25.3 Validated Learning

Startups exist not to make stuff, make money, or serve customers. They exist to learn how to build a sustainable business. This learning can be validated scientifically, by running experiments that allow us to test each element of our vision.

## Tài liệu tham khảo

# Chỉ mục

convolution, 137

deep feedforward networks, 135

# Ghi chú

■ 01/11/2017 Thích python vì nó quá đơn giản (và quá đẹp). . . . .	17
■ 01/2018: Pycharm là trình duyệt ưa thích của mình trong suốt 3 năm vừa rồi. . . . .	63
■ 24/11/2017 - Từ hôm nay, mỗi ngày sẽ ghi chú một phần (rất rất nhỏ) về Deep Learning . . . . .	135
■ 22/11/2017 - Phải nói quyển này hơi nặng so với mình. Nhưng thôi cứ cố gắng vậy. . . . .	135
■ 08/12/2017: Cảm giác talk của anh Soumith Chintala (Facebook, re- search editor) ở Deep Learning Summer School 2017 khá thú vị . . .	142
■ 01/11/2017 Không biết mình có phải làm nghiên cứu không nữa? Vừa kiêm phát triển, vừa đọc paper mỗi ngày. Thôi, cứ (miễn cưỡng) cho là nghiên cứu viên đi. . . . .	147
■ 27/01/2018: Hôm nay xem Shark Tank Việt Nam có vụ nói về các yếu tố để thành công hay quá. . . . .	157